



# **The Best Fun Riddles & Trick Questions for Smart Kids and Family**

**3 Books in 1**

*700 Jokes, Math Riddles and Brain  
Teasers That Kids and  
Adults Will Enjoy*

**Rebecca Jones**

**Text Copyright © [Rebecca Jones]**

All rights reserved. No part of this guide may be reproduced in any form without permission in writing from the publisher except in the case of brief quotations embodied in critical articles or reviews.

## **Legal & Disclaimer**

The information contained in this book and its contents is not designed to replace or take the place of any form of medical or professional advice; and is not meant to replace the need for independent medical, financial, legal or other professional advice or services, as may be required. The content and information in this book has been provided for educational and entertainment purposes only.

The content and information contained in this book has been compiled from sources deemed reliable, and it is accurate to the best of the Author's knowledge, information and belief. However, the Author cannot guarantee its accuracy and validity and cannot be held liable for any errors and/or omissions. Further, changes are periodically made to this book as and when needed. Where appropriate and/or necessary, you must consult a professional (including but not limited to your doctor, attorney, financial advisor or such other professional advisor) before using any of the suggested remedies, techniques, or information in this book.

Upon using the contents and information contained in this book, you agree to hold harmless the Author from and against any damages, costs, and expenses, including any legal fees potentially resulting from the application of any of the information provided by this book. This disclaimer applies to any loss, damages or injury caused by the use and application, whether directly or indirectly, of any advice or information presented, whether for breach of contract, tort, negligence, personal injury, criminal intent, or under any other cause of action.

You agree to accept all risks of using the information presented inside this book.

You agree that by continuing to read this book, where appropriate and/or necessary, you shall consult a professional (including but not limited to your doctor, attorney, or financial advisor or such other advisor as needed) before using any of the suggested remedies, techniques, or information in this book.



## **Table of contents**

**How to Learn and Have Fun With Math Riddles and Tongue Twisters**

Math riddles

Tongue Twister

**How to Learn and Have Fun With Brain Teasers and Trick Questions**

Brain Teasers and Riddles

**Math Riddles and Tongue Twisters For Smart Kids**

## Chapter one: Learning with math riddles

Chapter two: Math riddles for kids (question and answer)

### Chapter three: Tongue twisters

## Chapter four: Learning with tongue twister

## Chapter five: Benefits of learning with math riddles

Chapter six: Benefits of learning with tongue twister

# **How to Learn and Have Fun With Math Riddles and Tongue Twisters**

*For Smart Kids From 6 to 8 Years  
Old*

**Rebecca Jones**

## **Introduction**

First off, I would like to thank you for choosing *How to Learn and have Fun with Math Riddles and Tongue Twisters*. I hope that you find this book entertaining and educational.

We all know that it is suggested that adults should start doing puzzles to help keep their brain healthy and prevent age-related memory loss and diseases like Alzheimer's, but guess what? When children solve riddles, it does the same thing for them, and then some. A child's brain is malleable, meaning it learns things a lot easier than an adult brain. Learning Spanish at age five is a lot easier than learning it at age 25.

Since word puzzles, like math riddles in the book, use both creative stories as well as logical thinking, they will require both sides of the brain to be engaged. This gives your brain a really good workout. This, in turn, will also help to improve your short-term memory. This will give your child long-term benefits, especially if they continue to work riddles and puzzles.

Riddles also help to improve your child's problem-solving abilities because they require critical thinking. They will also improve their mood because whenever a puzzle is solved correctly, the brain will release dopamine. Lastly, they can also lower stress levels. While the mind is focused on solving the riddle, it brings the brain into a meditative state and releases any stress that may have built up during the day because children can experience stress just as much as adults do.

We also have tongue twisters in this book as well. Tongue twisters are a sequence of sounds or words that use alliteration and are hard to pronounce correctly and quickly. This makes them fun to say, but they also help you with speaking and pronunciation. They are a very popular tool among people who speak in front of others.

When performing tongue twisters, they will help to stretch and strengthen the muscles that are most often used during speech. This will make

pronunciation and speech patterns clearer, and it will help to improve some of the sounds that you find harder to pronounce.

Tongue twisters will also help to show you which sounds you have a hard time pronouncing. Everybody will have their strengths and weaknesses within the English language, and tongue twisters will help you to find them. Once you know your weaknesses, you can practice tongue twisters using those sounds to improve.

This book will help children in many different ways, so let's jump right into, shall we?

## **Eight to 1000**

Michael sat in his room tossing a basketball up in the air. He was thinking about something that he hadn't been able to figure out. See, earlier in the day, his brother had asked him a math question. His brother had said if he could solve it, he would take him to the pool every weekend for a month. The problem was, Michael couldn't figure out how to solve the problem.

"All you have to do is figure out how to add eight eights together in order to equal a thousand," his brother had said, "I'll give you an entire day to figure this out. If you do, you, me, and the pool, every weekend, for a month."

Michael didn't have much longer before his brother would come in asking for his answer. Can you help Michael figure out an answer to the question?

*Can you write out eight eights so that they will all add up to equal a thousand?*

**In order to make eight eights equal a thousand, you will add  $888 + 88 + 8 + 8 + 8$ . All of that added together will give 1000.**

## **Lettering the Price**

You decided to go shopping today. You didn't really have anything in mind to buy. You were bored, so you thought it would be nice to get out of the house for a bit. Word had gotten around about a new store in the downtown area of Bartlesville, so you thought you would stop there first.

You walk in and start looking around. The first thing you notice is the price of the different items. This owner doesn't price like any other store you have ever seen. You look at a vest, and it is priced for \$20. Then you find some socks that are priced for \$25.

You notice that a tie costs \$15 and a blouse is priced at \$30. You continue to look around the store. You find some pajamas that you like the looks of and are thinking about buying them, the only problem is, they don't have a price tag. Using the information provided, *can you figure out how much the pajamas would cost you?*

**Well work of an assumption at first. Taking into the consideration the name of the riddle, Lettering the Price, we may assume that the numbers of letters have something to do with the pricing system.**

**We'll start with the word vest. There are four letters in the word, so what number, times four, would give you 20? Five would.**

**Let's check this idea with the others. Socks has five letters and five times five gives you 25. Tie has three letters, and five times three is 15. Blouse has six letters, and five times six gives you 30. It works for all of them.**

**Pajamas, then, has seven letters, and seven times five equals 35. That means the pajamas will cost you \$35.**

## **Finding the Pattern**

Can you find the pattern to this problem?

One is to three as three is to five and five is to four. Four is considered the magic number.

What's the pattern?

**To figure out the pattern, you need to look at the number of letters in the words. One only has three letters in the word, and there are five letters in the word three. There are four letters in the word five, and four only has four letters as well. If you continue to try this with more numbers, they are always going to come back to the number four, which makes four the magic number.**



## **How Old Are We?**

“How old is your daughter?” Melissa asked.

Theresa was always being asked the same question over and over again at work. She didn’t know why people cared too much about how old her daughter was, but here she was. She stopped a long time ago by simply giving them the answer to their question. Instead, she made them figure it out for themselves. Some people did, but others would simply walk away or beg her to tell them the answer.

She turned to Melissa with a smile on her face.

“If you want to know, then you will have to figure out for yourself.”

“What?”

“Just listen. I am four times as old as my daughter is right now. In 20 years, I am going to be twice as old as she is. How old does that make us?”

*How old do you think Theresa and her daughter are right now?*

**This one is a bit trickier, but we can figure it out by making our own math equation.**

**We will refer to the age as x. So Theresa’s daughter is x years and that makes Theresa 4x years old.**

**This means that in 20 years, her daughter is going to be  $x + 20$  years old, and Theresa will be  $4x + 20$  years old.**

**This would mean we would need to figure out  $2(x+20) = 4x=20$ .**

**After we multiply everything in the parentheses by 2, we would have:**

$$2x+40 = 4x+20.$$

**The next thing we would do is divide both sides by 2, which would give us:**

$$20 = 2x$$

**We would divide by two again, and find that  $x = 10$ .**

**That would mean Theresa's daughter is currently 10 years old, and that would make Theresa 40. In 20 years, Theresa would be 60 and her daughter would be 30.**

## **Pop Goes The Bubble**

You and your friend Kimberly are outside blowing bubbles. You notice that Kimberly is really good at blowing bubbles so you stop and watch her for a moment. You count 18 bubbles that she has blown. Six of the bubbles float away from you two. Kimberly pops seven of them with her finger, and the five others pop on their own. Then Kimberly blows one more bubble.

*How many blown bubbles are left?*

**We start with 18 bubbles. Six of them float away, so that leaves you with 12. Then Kimberly pops seven of them, and that leaves you with five bubbles. Then five pops on their own, so now you have none, but Kimberly blows one more. That means you have one blow bubble left.**

## **A Boiled Egg**

You decide that you want to have a boiled egg for lunch. You only want to boil your egg for two minutes, but you have a problem. You only have three different timers, and none of them time exactly two minutes. You have a three-minute timer, a four-minute timer, and a five-minute timer. Using those times, how would you be able to know when your egg has boiled for only two minutes?

**In order to make sure you egg only boils for two minutes, as soon as the water begins to boil, you would start the three- and five-minute timers. Once the three-minute timer has finished, you can then place the egg into the boiling water. Once the five-minute timer is finished, you can remove the egg because two minutes will have elapsed. There is no need to use the four-minute timer.**

## Counting Heads

You walk into a barn and see that there are men and horses inside. You start to count the number of heads and feet that you can see. You find that there are 22 heads and 72 feet in the barn. *With those numbers, can you figure out how many horses and how many men are in the barn?*

We know, since there are 22 heads, that the number of men and horses equal 22 because they all only have one head. But, horses have four feet and men only have two, so that means we have to figure out how the feet are distributed amongst the 22 of them to get 72.

For this we will say  $x$  represents men and  $y$  represents horses.

That means  $x + y = 22$ . To solve for this, we would subtract  $y$  from each side, which gives us  $x = 22 - y$ . This will be important later on.

For the feet, we would need to figure out  $2x + 4y = 72$ .

Since we know that  $x = 22 - y$ , we can add that into this equation, giving us:

$$2(22-y) + 4y = 72$$

We can simplify this since we only have to solve for  $y$  now. First we will multiple the parenthesis by two to get:

$$44 - 2y + 4y = 72$$

Then we would subtract 44 from both sides:

$$-2y + 4y = 28$$

Then we can combine the  $y$ 's to get:

$$2y = 28$$

Then we would divide by 2 to get:

**Y = 14**

**That means we have 14 horses in the barn. Then all we need to do is subtract 14 from 22 to find how many men are in there. That gives us 8.**

**So there are 14 horses and 8 men in the barn.**

Let's say that a tree doubles in height every single year. It will take the tree ten years in order for it to reach its maximum height. In what year would the tree reach half of its maximum height?

**It would reach half of its maximum height in nine years. The reason for this is because it doubles each year. For example, if the tree was a foot tall its first year, it would be two feet tall the second year. Then it would double in its third year to reach four feet tall. By its ninth year, it would be 512 feet tall, and it would double to reach its maximum height of 1,024 in its tenth year.**

**If the trees maximum height that it would reach in year 10 was 60 feet, then in year nine it would be at 30 feet, which is half of its maximum height.**

## **Painting Nines**

The city's newest most high-tech medical building had just been built. The medical building was filled with 100 offices, all of which had state of the art medical and technological equipment inside so that the doctors could do their best work.

The only thing that was left to do was get the building painted. They called in several men to paint the outside and inside of the building. Mark had been hired to pain just the numbers one through 100 onto the doors in the building. Of all the numbers he has to paint, *how many times is he going to have to pain the number nine?*

**He is going to have to paint the number 9 20 times. He be painting: 9, 19, 29, 39, 49, 59, 69, 79, 89, and 99.**

## **The Speed of Light**

The Earth and the Sun are about 100 million miles away from each other. The speed of light equals 186,000 miles per second, and this means that light takes around eight minutes to reach the Earth from the Sun. If the Sun rises at around 6 am in the morning, and there are some freak physics changes and the speed of light doubles to 372,000 miles each second, *what time will the Sun come up tomorrow?*

**The time that the sun rises is not going to change so it is still going to come up at 6am. The speed of light does not affect the time that the sun rises and sets, so it is irrelevant. The only thing that matters is how fast the Earth rotates around the Sun.**

## **What Comes Next?**

If you were presented with the number series 7,645, 5,764, 4,576... What would the next number in the series be?

**The next number would be 6,457. All you have to do is move the last digit of the number to the front of the number to create the next number.**





## **Handshaking**

A group of seven friends is meeting up with each other to have dinner and catch up on things. When they all arrive at the restaurant, they shake hands with one another. Nobody shook the same person's hand twice, so they each only shook each other's hand once. How many handshakes took place among the group of friends?

**21 handshakes would have taken place between the friends. The first answer that most people would come up with would be 42 handshakes, but let's work this out to see why 21 is the correctly answer.**

**If they were all lined up one right after the other, person 1 would walk down the row and shake hands with six of their friends, he would then sit down because he has shaken hands with everybody.**

**Then person two would walk down the line and shake hands with the five friends they hadn't shook hands with, and would sit down. Then person three would shake hands with the four friends he hadn't shook hands with, and sit down. Person four would shake hands with the other three and sit down. Then person five would shake hands with the remaining two people and sit down. Then the sixth person would shake hands with the last person and both of them would sit down.**

**If we take those numbers:  $6 + 5 + 4 + 3 + 2 + 1$ , and add them together, we would get 21.**

## **The Mystery of the Earring**

The Man's Club of Omaha has been around for 100s of years. All of the members of the club are men and there are 600 members in the club. The men don't do anything particular while at the club. They mostly just talk with each other about different things and some of them will play pool, but other than that, they don't do much of anything. There is something special about the men who go to this club. Of the members of the club, 5% of them wear one earring. Among the other 95% of the men, half of them wear two earrings. The remaining members do not wear any earrings. At each meeting, how many earrings are worn?

**There would be 600 earrings at the club. Since 5% of the 600 wear one earring, we can figure out that there are 30 men wearing a single earring. That leaves 570 men, so we can split that number in half to find the men who are wearing two earrings. That would be 285. The other 285 aren't wearing any earrings. Since the 285 are wearing two earring each, that is 570 earrings, and we can add in the 30 other earrings, and that would give you 600 earrings being worn at the meetings.**

## **Flowers and Bees**

Maria was walking through the park one day when she came upon a little pond. She noticed that there were some flowers on the pond and some bees were hovering over them. Maria wanted to know how many flowers and bees were at the pond, but she wasn't able to count all of them. Maybe you can help Maria figure out how many flowers and bees were there.

If the following two statements are true, how many flowers and bees were present at the pond.

First, if every bee lands on a flower, one of the bees doesn't have a flower to land on.

Second, If two bees share all of the flowers, then one flower won't have a bee on it.

**There would be three flowers and four bees in the pond. Let's take a look at how we got to this answer, though.**

**We will need to make two equations since we have two statements to prove. X represents flowers and y represents bees. For the first statement, we have one more bee than flowers, so the equation is:**

$$x - 1 = y$$

**For the second statement, we have an extra flower:**

$$x/2 + 1 = y$$

**Then we would add the two equations together and get**

$$(1/2)x - 2 = 0$$

$$(1/2)x = 2$$

$$X = 4$$

**Since there are four flowers, all we need to do is subtract one and find that there are three bees.**

**So the pond had three bees and four flowers.**

## Taking the Train

One Friday evening Mary and Debra got on the electric train that would take them to Debra's cabin. Debra's mom and dad had given them permission to take the train alone, and would meet them at the cabin. As the girls sat on the train, they watched the other trains moving in the opposite direction.

"You know, I just noticed something" Debra said.

"What?" Mary asked.

"Each of these trains that are traveling in the opposite direction passes us every five minutes."

"So."

"Well, I was wondering how many trains would arrive in the city in an hour if they keep equal speeds in both directions?"

"I would definitely be 12," Mary answered quickly, "Because 60 divided by five equals 12."

"That's not right," Debra said.

Why doesn't Debra agree with Mary's answer?

**If the girls train was not moving and they were standing still, then Mary's calculation would be correct. But the problem is, they are on a moving train. It took the girl's train five minutes to meet another train, but it also took that second train five minutes to reach their train. That means that there is actually ten minutes between trains, and not just five. This means that only six trains will reach the city per hour.**

## **Playing Golf**

Freddy and Shawn loved to play golf and in a single week, they played several games against each other. They would always play for pizza, but they wouldn't buy the pizzas until the end of the week once they played all of their games.

Freddy and Shawn ended up winning the same number of games, so those pizzas were canceled. Shawn won a total of four matches, but didn't get any pizzas, and Freddy won three pizzas. How many games of golf did the two men play during the week?

**They would have played 11 games in total over the course of the week. Freddy would have won seven matches and Shawn would have won four matches. Since the games they won equally are cancelled out, the four wins for Freddy get canceled and four wins for Shawn are canceled leaving him with three wins.**

## A Birthday Present

It was getting close to Alicia's birthday and her friends wanted to get her a gift. They didn't each have enough money to get her individual gifts, so they decided to pool their money together to get her one big gift. To start, ten friends said they would chip in, but two of them changed their mind. Each of the eight-left had to chip in an extra dollar to get the total back up to where it needed to be. How much money did the friends want to collect?

**To figure this out, we are solving for T, which is the total amount of money they wanted to gather. X will represent the amount being paid per friend. At first, it was  $T = 10x$ .**

**After two friends dropped out, each of the others had to add in another dollar, which gives us:**

$$T = 8(x + 1)$$

**This means  $10x = 8(x + 1)$**

**We need to multiple the parenthesis by 8 to get:**

$$10x = 8x + 8.$$

**Then we would subtract  $8x$  from both sides to get:**

$$10x - 8x = 8 > 2x = 8$$

**All we have to do next is divide by two to get:**

$$X = 4$$

**That means to start with, the friends were going to chip in four dollars, so now the eight friends will need to chip in five dollars so that they can still get the total amount of \$40 that they need for the gift.**

## **Picking Up Stones**

One day a friend asks you to do something for you them. They have created a line with a hundred stones. Each of the stones have been placed a yard apart from one another. They want you to walk and pick up each of the stones and then place them each in a basket that has been placed a yard away from the very first stone. You can only carry one stone at a time, so you will have to make a trip back to the basket every time you pick up a stone, and the basket cannot be moved. Before you agree to do this, you want to figure out how many yards you are going to have to walk in order to do this.

So, how many yards will you have to walk in order to pick up those 100 stones?

**The first thing you will have to do is to walk to the first stone, which is a yard. Then you will have to walk back to the basket, which is another yard. So for the first stone, you will have walked two yards. Then when you go back for the second stone, you will have to walk two yards in both directions, making it a total of four stones. The total yards with each trip to the rock and back to the basket will increase by two yards each time, leading up to the 100<sup>th</sup> rock. On the last trip, you will have to walk two hundred yards. To find out the total number of yards traveled, you will have to multiply 202 by 50. This will give you 10,100 yards.**

**In order to pick up all one hundred rocks and place them in the basket, you will have to walk 10,100 yards.**

## **Who Let the Dogs Out?**

DeWayne and Eddie are best friends and were constantly trying to outdo the other one. If one of them got a new shirt, the other claimed to have gotten three shirts. When Eddie got a new bike for his birthday, DeWayne claimed he was getting a scooter for his birthday. Most of their boasting and bragging was just that boasting and bragging. One thing they did have in common was they loved solving math problems.

Math was actually their best subject in school but they still competed to see who could solve the problems fastest. Their math teacher, Mrs. Holt wished everyone was as excited about math as they were. She would always have a new math problem written on the board for the children to solve if they wanted to and DeWayne and Eddie would usually have it solved by the end of class.

She had just finished writing the problem down on the board when they entered her room like a whirlwind. They took their seats and began writing the problem down. Today's problem went something like this:

*“Tony has more than two dogs. All of them are Chihuahuas, except for two. All of them are Shih Tzu, except for two. All of them are Dalmatians, except for two. What breeds of dogs and how many of each breed does Tony have?”*

**DeWayne and Eddie had written the problem down and both of them were concentrating very hard on it. The rest of the students came into class and took their seats. Most of them didn't even notice the board but some did and took the time to write the question down.**

**Mrs. Holt called the class to order and began with the lesson of the day which happened to be the nine's multiplication table. The entire class groaned except for DeWayne and Eddie. They were still concentrating on the problem on the board.**

**Mrs. Holt went to each boy. “I need you to listen to me now. You can work on the word problem later, okay?”**

**They both blinked and looked at her. “Sorry, Mrs. Holt.”**

**They put their pencils down and concentrated on what Mrs. Holt was saying. While going through the nine’s multiplication tables, the answer to the word problem hit Eddie while he was working on his worksheet. He quickly wrote the answer down on a piece of paper and turned it in on top of the worksheet.**

**He took the paper to Mrs. Holt and placed it on her desk. He made sure to make eye contact with her and he tapped his paper. She looked down at his worksheet and smiled a secret little smile. On the paper was written:**

**“Tony has three dogs: one Chihuahua, one Shih Tzu, and one Dalmatian.”**

## **Confusing Digits**

Tammy's dad loved making Tammy work her brain. He would always give her math problems during dinner and most of the time she could answer them very quickly but there were times when he would give her a rather difficult problem that she would have to write down and think about.

Things were going smoothly at dinner tonight. Her dad was throwing multiple digit multiplication problems at her and she only had to hesitate for a short time before answering.

Tammy's mom wasn't always comfortable when they did this because she had never been good at math and this made her feel left out. I did bring Tammy and her dad closer and it made her feel very proud of Tammy. Tammy was at the top of her class in math and had been invited to compete in some competitions. She hadn't won any of them yet but it didn't stop her from trying.

"Okay, Tammy, listen closely to this one. I heard this one at work the other day and nobody has been able to figure it out even me. So if you get this one, you have finally beat me at something. You are probably going to need to write this down so go grab and piece of paper and a pen."

Tammy excused herself and got a notebook and pen from her backpack. She came back into the dining room and sat down.

"Okay, I'm ready."

"Okay, here it goes: *I am a three-digit number. My tens digit is six more than my ones digit. My hundreds digit is eight less than my tens digit. What number am I?*"

**Tammy looked at the problem for a few minutes.**

**"Wow, dad that is confusing. This is going to take me some time to figure it out."**

**"Well, if you do, you are better than me. I haven't figured it out yet."**

**“Maybe we can work on it together?”**

**“If you would like to, we can.”**

**Everyone finished their dinner and Tammy’s dad helped her mom with the dishes while Tammy did her homework. After supper the whole family would sit in the family room and either watch a television show or play games. Tonight, was a night where Tammy’s mom read a book while Tammy and her dad put their heads together to work on the problem.**

**They had been at it for about 30 minutes when Tammy’s mom heard Tammy say:**

**“That’s it dad. That has to be it. How can we check the answer to make sure we are right?”**

**“I’ll call Chuck and ask him.”**

**Tammy’s dad called Chuck. “Hey, Chuck I hate to bother you at home but I gave my daughter that word problem you told the other day and we think we have figured out the answer.”**

**“Okay, what answer did you come up with?”**

**“The answer is 193.”**

**“You did it. You are the only one who has figured it out. Good job.”**

## A Family Outing

“Hurry mom, grandma is going to be here soon.”

“I’m trying. I can’t find the mate to my other shoe.”

“Do you want me to help you find it?”

“If you are ready to go, yes please.”

Emily went into her mom’s bedroom. She didn’t see her mom so she figured she was rummaging through her closet. Emily walked into her mom’s closet and saw her on her hands and knees crawling around.

“Mom what are you doing?”

“Looking for my shoe.”

“Wouldn’t it be on the shelf with the other ones.”

“If it was on the shelf, I wouldn’t be on the floor.”

Emily shrugged her shoulders. “Which shoes are you wearing?”

“I was going to wear my burgundy suede boots but I can only find one of them.”

Emily went to the shelf where her mom kept her boots. Sure enough, there was one of them on the shelf but the other one wasn’t there. She looked around but didn’t spot it.

“When was the last time you wore those boots?”

“When your dad and I went out for our anniversary about two weeks ago.”

“What did you wear?”

“My black jeans and red blouse that matched my boots.”

Emily went to where her mom kept her blouses and jeans. Sure enough, the boot was sitting on the floor under her blouses.

“Here mom. Hurry up.”

“Thanks, Emily.” Her mom pulled on the boots and headed to the door.”

*“You know this reminds me of a brain teaser I heard when I was younger. Let me see if I can remember it: A grandmother, two mothers, and two daughters went to the movies together. They all bought tickets. How many total tickets did the group buy?”*

**Emily stopped and looked at her mother.**

**“Mom, do we seriously have time for this?”**

**“I just thought of it. It was something that has stuck with me through my years. My eighth-grade math teacher gave it to us for extra credit on a test one time. I was the only one who figured it out.”**

**“So, what’s the answer?”**

**“I’m not telling you. You have to figure out for yourself. If you just think about it for a few minutes, you’ll be able to figure it out for yourself.”**

**Emily sulked to the car when her grandmother picked them up.**

**“What’s wrong with Emily?”**

**“I gave her that brain teaser that Mr. Martin gave to us when I was in eighth grade.”**

**“Wow, you still remember that?”**

**“Yeah, our day made me remember it.”**

**“Oh, yeah because we...”**

**“Don’t mom Emily have to figure it out for herself.”**

**“Sorry.”**

**Emily hadn’t really been listening to her mom and grandmother but when her mom stopped her grandmother from talking it made her start thinking differently.**

**“I think I’ve got it.”**

**“What is it Emily?”**

**“Well, they only needed to buy three tickets.”**

**“Correct but do you know why?”**

**“Yes, it’s just like us. Grandma is your mother and you are my mother so that makes the two mothers. You are grandma’s daughter and I am your daughter so that makes up the two daughters.”**

**“Very good Emily.”**

## **Half My Age**

Michael loved to play with his cousins John, Lisa, and James. The boys always tried to leave Lisa out of their fun but she could do just about anything that the boys could do.

She had suffered several injuries because one of the boys would tell her that she couldn't do it because she was a girl. She might have been a girl but she could play any sport that a boy was allowed to play. Lisa and Michael were having an argument one day about who could shoot the most baskets from the foul line on a basketball court.

Michael decided to let Lisa go first since she was a "girl." This was fine with Lisa because she knew she could beat him. Basketball was her favorite sport. They had agreed one person would shoot until they missed a basket then the other person would have to shoot one more than them.

Lisa stepped up to the foul line and took her shot. In went the ball. She sunk 15 balls without missing one.

It was Michael's turn to try. He stepped up to the foul line and lined up his shot. In went the ball. When James got to 15 he looked victoriously at his sister.

"You still have one more to beat me, cousin."

Michael just smiled and lined up another shot. He released the ball and it hit the rim of the basket, spun around the top of the basket and rolled off the side. It didn't go in.

"Ha, you aren't better than me, you are just the same as me."

"Let's go again."

Lisa's mom called them in for lunch and their argument continued. Mary had heard enough.

"Okay, that's enough you two. The first one who can answer this brain teaser is the winner for today. How does that sound?"

"Fine with me." They said at the same time.

*“When Michael was six years old, his little cousin, Lisa, was half his age. When Michael turns 40, how old will Lisa be?”*

**Michael was the first one to shout out an answer: “20”**

**“Nope, that isn’t right.”**

**“How can that not be right?” Michael asked.**

**“You will have to figure it out.”**

**“If I figure it out before Lisa will I still win?”**

**“Yes.”**

**Lisa has been sitting quietly thinking about the problem.**

**“37” Lisa shouted.**

**“Yes. Can you tell me how you got that answer?”**

**“Sure. If Michael is six and I am half his age that makes me three. Therefore he is only three years older than me. That means when he is 40 I will be 37.”**

**“Very good. Lisa is the winner for today. Now eat your lunch.”**

## In Between

Connie hated math. Well, she thought she hated math. By the time it was time to do math at school, she was hungry and couldn't concentrate. She was always daydreaming about what they would be serving in the cafeteria or what her mom packed her for lunch.

She was actually quite good at math if she could keep her mind on it. Her teacher liked giving them riddles and word problems to work out. Most of the other students had problems with word problems but Connie could figure them out faster than anyone else in the class.

Mr. Hensley usually did the word problems or riddles on Fridays and would give the first student who got it right some sort of prize. Connie wasn't feeling well for some reason today and didn't hear the problem. She was just sitting and gazing out the window. She had been watching a squirrel run up and down a tree. She didn't realize that she was smiling and when Mr. Hensley called her name, she had no idea what was going on.

"Connie, I see you smiling, do you have the answer?"

"What? Answer? No, I'm sorry. I don't know what the question was?"

Connie looked around at the other students and didn't have any clue as to what Mr. Hensley had even asked.

"Well since nobody else seems to know what the answer is I will give you the riddle and see if you can answer it: *What can you put between an eight and a nine so that the answer would be larger than eight but still less than nine?*"

**Connie didn't even have to think about it.**

**"It's a decimal."**

**"Correct. Can you tell me how you figured that out?"**

**"If you put a decimal between an eight and nine, that gives you 8.9. This number is still larger than eight but less than nine."**



## **Cheap Sunglasses**

Sandy and JoAnn were best friends. Sandy's mom had agreed to take them shopping so they could buy Christmas presents. Sandy wanted to find her dad something special. He liked electronic gadgets so their first stop was the tech store in the mall.

They had looked around for a while and Sandy kept looking at a pair of headphones. They were pretty expensive but she knew she had a total of \$140 to spend. Her mom had suggested that he could use a new pair of sunglasses, too. If she could find a pair of reasonably priced sunglasses, she could get them both.

*So, if Sandy has \$140 to spend and the headphones cost \$100 more than the sunglasses cost. How much do the sunglasses cost?*

**The sunglasses cost \$20 and the headphones cost \$120.**

**Since the headphones are \$100 more than the sunglasses and the total amount is \$140. You have \$40 left to work with. Since the headphones are \$100 more than the sunglasses, they are only going to cost \$20. This makes the headphones \$100 more than the sunglasses.**

## Tanks and Turtles

Donnie had just started a new job working at a pet store. His manager told him to put the new shipment of turtles out on display. Leon wanted to make a good impression on his new boss so he took everything out of the storeroom that he thought he would need. He didn't see any tanks and figured they were already on the floor.

He began putting the turtles into the tanks but he realized he had a big problem. See if you can help him out:

*“When Donnie tried to put one turtle into a tank by itself, he had one turtle without a tank. He tried to put two turtles into one tank but then he had a tank left over. How many tanks and how many turtles does Donnie have?”*

**There were only three tanks of the display floor but they had gotten four new turtles in. He didn't have room to put the four turtles out on display by themselves.**

## The Woods

Benjamin was out walking his dog, Scooby, with his best friend Toby and his dog, Lucy. They were walking through the forest that was at the end of their street. There was a trail in the forest that had been worn by all the people that walked through it.

There were even places where you could have a picnic if you wanted to have one. Benjamin and Toby liked walking their dogs through the forest. They liked looking for wildlife. They had seen squirrels, all kinds of birds, and deer. One day they were lucky enough to see an entire family of deer. They stood very quietly and watched them until Scooby stepped on a twig and spooked them.

They noticed a man sitting on a stool with an easel set up. He was painting what he saw around him. The boys walked up to him quietly. They saw that he had painted them and their dogs.

“Wow, mister, that’s neat. Is that us?”

“Yes it is.”

“Wow.” Was all Toby could say.

“I was just putting the finishing touches on it.”

“What are you going to do with it?”

“I haven’t decided yet. I might let you have it if you can answer a question for me.”

“We will sure try.”

“Okay can you tell me *how far a dog can run into the woods?*”

**Benjamin and Toby thought about the man's question for some time. Benjamin whispered something to Toby. Toby shrugged his shoulders.**

**“Sounds okay to me, see if it is right.”**

**“Is the answer halfway?”**

**“How did you come to that conclusion?”**

**“Well, I figured once the dog got halfway INTO the woods; from there he would just be coming out of the woods.”**

**“You are one smart boy. Here is your painting.”**



## The Water Jugs

Christopher was helping his grandfather clean out his old storage shed. There were all sorts of things in his shed. Christopher had just opened a box that was full of old nuts and bolts.

“Hey grandpa, do you want to keep all these?”

“What are these?”

“A box full of nuts and bolts. They are all rusted and nasty looking.”

“What does the box look like?”

Christopher lifted the box up. “It’s a green metal box.”

“That’s an old ammunition box. I brought it back with me from my Army days. I would put extra nuts and bolts in there. I didn’t realize I still had that. You can throw it away.”

“May I keep the box?”

“Do you want the box?”

“Yes, please.”

“Then put it with all the other stuff your mama is going to fuss at me for letting you have.”

Christopher poured the nuts and bolts into the trash can and put the ammo box in the corner with his other “treasures.” He moved to the next set of shelves and started pulling things off the bottom one. He moved a box and saw some large jugs. They were too heavy for him to move.

“Hey, grandpa what are these?”

Grandpa chuckled to himself and walked toward Christopher. He was standing beside some old glass jugs. Those things were beyond antique.

“Those are old glass jugs. They were used for many different things back in the day. I had forgotten I even had them. Boy, they remind me of an old math problem from my high school days.”

“Really, can I hear it?”

“Let me see if I remember how it goes: *You have an eight-gallon jug that is full of water. You also have two empty jugs. One empty jug will hold five gallons the other will hold three gallons. Using just these jugs, how can you measure out exactly four gallons of water?*”

**Christopher thought about that for a few minutes.**

**“I have no idea how you would do that.”**

**“It is rather complicated so I will show you instead.”**

**Christopher’s grandpa gathered up the jugs. He took them outside to the water spigot.**

“Listen carefully and watch what I do. I am going to fill the five gallon jug up with water. I will then pour the water out of the five-gallon jug and fill up the three-gallon jug. This will leave two gallons in the five-gallon jug. Now I am going to pour the water from the three-gallon jug into the eight-gallon jug. Now I am going to pour the two gallons that are left in the five-gallon jug into the three-gallon jug. This is going to leave the three-gallon jug with one gallon of space. Now, I will fill the five-gallon jug up again and finish filling up the three-gallon jug. When I pour the one gallon of water out of the five-gallon jug, that will leave four gallons in the five-gallon jug.”

## The Animals

Lily and her mother were at the park. Lily loved watching the ducks especially the ducklings. Her mother would take her to the bakery and let her buy a loaf of day-old bread to feed to the ducks. Lily and her mother would walk around the lake five times before they stopped to spend some time on the swings. Lily was super excited today for some reason and her mother couldn't keep her still.

She bounced off the swings and ran toward the slides. She slid a few times then came running back to the swings.

"Lily, what is your problem today? You can't be still. It's like you've got ants in your pants."

"I don't know, mom. I'm just so excited. The little ducklings should be out today. I just can't wait to see them."

"Why don't we try to take your mind off them while we wait? Let me ask you a math riddle."

"Okay."

*"An eagle was given \$9, a spider was given \$36, and a fly was given \$27. Using this information, how much money would a dog get?"*

**Lily thought about the question while they walked toward the ducks' nests. She just couldn't figure out the answer. She knew she didn't have her head in the game because she was so excited about the ducklings.**

**She just had to find the common denominator with the animals.**

**"I'm sorry mom; I just can't figure it out."**

**"Have you tried figuring out how they came up with the dollar amount?"**

**"I've looked at it from all angles."**

**"Okay. A dog would be given \$18. They pay them \$4.50 for each leg they have."**





## The Zookeeper

Jason loved animals and visited the zoo every chance he got. He had become friends with some of the workers and they would let him help them feed the animals.

Jason would go to the zoo every day after school once he finished his homework and chores. He was there every Saturday and sometimes on Sunday depending on what his parents had planned.

His favorite animals were the big cats. He loved watching the cougars, jaguars, panthers, tigers, and lions. He especially liked it when they would roar. The woman who fed the cats got to touch them and he dreamed of one day getting to pet them, too. He was sitting outside their enclosure one Saturday when she came out.

“Hey Jason. I figured you would be gone by now.”

“I love watching these beautiful animals.”

“They are regal creatures.”

“I would do anything to get to pet one of them just once.”

“Hmm. Would you be willing to answer a math question for me in exchange for getting to pet Thor?”

“Which one is Thor?”

“Thor is that big, tiger lying on his back in the sun.”

Jason looked to where she pointed.

“Oh, he is a handsome boy. How long do I have to answer it?”

“If you can’t answer it immediately, I will give you until next Saturday.”

“Deal.”

“Okay. *This zoo has 100 pairs of animals. If every original pair of animals had two pairs of animals but unfortunately 23 of those animals didn’t survive, how many animals did the zoo have in total?*”

**“Wow that’s a lot of information. I will definitely have to think about that one. I will try to have the information next Saturday.”**

**Jason left with this riddle swimming around in his head. He knew he had to figure it out because he was definitely going to pet Thor. He worked on it every day after school. He wanted to ask for help but thought that would be cheating. He had to break it down in order to figure it out. By Friday evening he had finally put everything together. He wrote it out on paper, folded the paper and put it on his desk.**

**When his alarm clock went off Saturday morning, he was out of bed, dressed, and out the door in less than 15 minutes. He ran all the way to the zoo and got there right when they opened the gate. He ran straight for the cat enclosure. Sherry hadn’t gotten there yet so he sat and waited. The cats were pacing around waiting to be fed. It wasn’t long before Sherry got there.**

**The cats roared in excitement when they saw her. She unlocked the employees’ entrance and went inside. Jason could hear her inside getting their food ready. The door leading into the enclosure started opening.**

**“Get back you bunch of hungry kitty cats. I’ll get to all of you in just a minute.”**

**Jason watched in amazement as the cats moved back out of her way. Once she had them all fed, she made her way back out to him.**

**“Hello, Jason, do you have the answer to my question?”**

**“Yes I do.” Jason handed her the piece of paper. On the paper was written:**

**“100 pairs of animals equals 200 animals. Two pairs of babies to every pair equals 800 babies.  $800 + 200 = 1000$ . 23 animals died this leaves 977 animals.  $1000 - 23 = 977$ .”**

**“Very good Jason now come with me.”**

## **Bigger or Smaller**

“Alright, class, we have a bit of a math problem on our hands. This is going to take a lot of thinking, and you need to pay attention from the very start so that you don’t get behind,” Mrs. Wig said.

She walked to the front of the classroom from her desk holding two envelopes. Shortly after she steps to the front of the classroom, somebody knocks on the class door.

“This is the other part of the problem,” Mrs. Wig said, walking over to the door.

She opened the door and in walked Mr. Wilber. He was the gym teacher and soccer coach, but all of the kids loved him. He often helped out when teachers needed an assistant of sorts.

“Okay, class, before you came in today, I picked two different integers through a random process and have placed them inside of these two envelopes.”

She held up the envelopes, showing the class that they were regular white envelopes with nothing written on them. They couldn’t see through either of them.

“Mr. Wilber is going to pick one of the envelopes, not randomly, but through a coin toss.”

She held up a penny and showed that one side was heads and the other was tails.

She handed Mr. Wilber the penny.

“The envelope on the right is heads and the one on the left is tail.”

Mr. Wilber flipped the penny and it landed on heads. He picked up the envelope and showed the number to the class.

At this point, *can you come up with a strategy to provide you with a better than 50% chance of guessing whether or not the other number is bigger or smaller than the one you are shown?*

**To have a better than 50% chance of guessing correctly about whether or not the other number is higher or lower than number you are shown, you can pick any strictly decreasing function on the set of numbers which have a value between zero and one.**

**If you were to see number X in Mr. Wilber's envelope, you could guess the probability F(X) that it is smaller. If the numbers in the envelopes are A and B, then your odds of correctly guessing equal:**

$$F(A) \times 0.5 + (1 - F(B)) \times 0.5 = 0.5 + 0.5 \times (F(A) - F(B)) > 50\%$$

## Playing with Dinner

Your mom just made you your favorite meal for dinner, spaghetti. You had a huge plate of it, but there are ten strings of pasta left that you just can't finish. You pick at your garlic bread and stare at the pasta on your plate as you wait for your parents to get done eating so that you can go play.

Then you decide to do something with those remaining strings of pasta. You pick up two of the loose ends and tie them together.

"What are you doing?" your mom asked.

"I just wanted to see something. I'll clean up, I promise," you reply.

"Well, don't make too much of a mess."

"I won't. I'm just going to be tying the loose ends of the pasta together."

"That doesn't make much sense," your dad states.

"I know, but I just want to see something."

"Alright."

You continue to tie the loose ends of the pasta together. You randomly pick the loose ends up and tie them together until you don't see any more loose ends on your plate.

You look at your plate of tied together pasta and start thinking about the loops that you have just created.

*Can you figure out the average number of loops that were created when you tied the pasta together?*

**The expected number of loops after you have tied everything together is equal to the expected number of loops that are made once you tie the first knot, plus the expected number of loops made after you tie the second knot, and so on.**

**Since each strand of pasta has two ends, you have 20 ends to tie together. After you tie each knot, the number of non-loop strands of pasta goes down by one, and the probabilities to make a new loop will increase as  $1/19$ ,  $1/17$ ,  $1/15$ , and so on. This means all you need to do is add the probabilities together  $1/19 + 1/17 + 1/15 + \dots + 1/3 + 1/1$  and you will get about 2.1.**

## A Cake Divided

Brenda is at a birthday party for her best friend, Ted. Since he was big into fire trucks, that was the theme he had picked out for his party. Everything there was red. The balloons, the plates, the napkins, and even the birthday cake was red.

The only problem was, all of the kids would argue and fight over the food if they weren't given the exact same amount as everybody else. Ted's parents had taken care of that when they got pizza. The pizza was sliced into perfectly sliced slices so that each child got a slice that was the same size as everybody else. The problem was the birthday cake.

"I told you we should have gone with the round cake," Ted's dad stated.

"I know, but I wasn't expecting this many children to show up or that they would have to have the same slice as everybody else," Ted's mom replied.

"How are we going to do this?"

"I don't know. Just give me a moment to think about this."

There are a dozen children at the party. Each of those children has to be given a piece of the square cake that is the same size and has the same amount of frosting on it as all of the other children.

*How can Ted's parents slice the square cake into 12 equal pieces for the children?*

**The fact that the cake is square is what has caused Ted's parents the problem, but they could still look at the square cake as if it were round since they need to cut it into 12 pieces.**

**The first thing they need to do is to find the very center of the cake. Then they need to make a straight slice from corner to corner. Now they have two diagonal cuts from corner to corner leaving them with four equal sections. Now the only thing they need to do is to two equal cuts in each section to get the 12 slices they need.**

## **Talking Moms**

There are two moms, Amanda and Sabrina, are talking with each other. They were both at the park with their children. They had never met each other before, so they were telling each other about their kids.

“I have two children,” Sabrina said.

“Me too. Are either one of your children a boy?” Amanda said.

“Yes. Is your younger child a boy or a girl?”

“My youngest is a boy and he gets into everything.”

“Is his sign a Sagittarius? It is well known that Sagittarius boys will drive their mother crazy. I know from personal experience.”

“No, he isn’t, but I actually have the opposite personal experience than you.”

“I suppose astrology can’t always get things correct.”

“I assume that it does probably about half of the time.”

*With the information from their conversation, can you decide what the probability is that both of Amanda’s and Sabrina’s children are boys?*

**The answer to the question, after each of their statements would be,  $\frac{1}{4}$ ,  $\frac{1}{4}$ ,  $\frac{1}{3}$ ,  $\frac{1}{2}$ ,  $\frac{23}{47}$ , and 1.**

**Here’s why:**

**At first, we don’t have much information about the two mothers’ children and that makes the odds of knowing that both of them are boys  $\frac{1}{4}$  for both mothers. Once Sabrina states that at least one of her children is a boy, there is an equal chance the she has two boys or a boy and a girl. Which brings the odds of having two boys to  $\frac{1}{3}$ .**

**Once Amanda tells Sabrina that her youngest child is a boy, the only other question is what gender her oldest child is, and this bring the probability to  $\frac{1}{2}$ .**

**Then Sabrina suggests that she has a son who is a Sagittarius. Since we have this added piece of information we have 23 different combinations of having two boys and at least one of them is a Sagittarius. There are 47 different combinations where at least one of the children is a Sagittarius boy. This brings the odds of boy of the children being a boy to 23/47.**

**Lastly, Amanda says that her youngest, which we know is a boy, isn't a Sagittarius and that her personal experience with boys who are Sagittarius is positive, unlike Sabrina's. This means that her oldest child is a Sagittarius boy, which brings her chance of having two boys to 1.**

**After their conversation, we know for certain that Amanda does have two boys, but we aren't as positive about Sabrina's two boys, and we only know there is 23/47 chance that they are both boys.**

## Picking a Winner

It was that time again. The World's Tether Ball Championships were upon them. It was Pattersville's turn to host the game, and Michael had been given the duty of being the chief organizer for the game.

It was a big deal, and everybody in town was planning on being there. People from all over the world were going to be competing, and Pattersville wasn't used to all of this attention. They even had one contestant in the competition, which they were very proud of.

"Do you think he's going to win," Margaret asked.

"I don't know, but I'm going to be here to cheer him on every step of the way," Michael replied.

"You have to be here, you're the organizer."

"So, I'd still be here if I wasn't."

"Shh," a woman sitting a few seats away from them commanded.

The audience quieted down as the referee of the games stepped up to the podium. Music filled the stadium as the competitors filed onto the field. A single tether ball pole was set up for the competition.

"Ladies and gentlemen, welcome to the World's Tether Ball Championships games. Today we have 657 contestants competing to become the best tether ball player in the world. One game at a time will be played. The winner of the game will go to the second round. The loser of the game is eliminated. This will continue until we have half of the competitors that we started with. Since we have an odd number of contestants, one of them will be given a bye, and will automatically advance to the next round. This player will be Shelly Stacy because she has the highest overall wins. Let the games begin."

"How many games did you have to schedule with so many players?" Margaret whispered.

"Why don't you figure it out for yourself?" Michael stated.

*Since there are 657 players, and only one can be the winner of the competition overall, how many matches did Michael have to schedule in order to find the champion?*

**While the large number of 657 may make it seem like this would be very difficult to figure out, it really isn't. The most important thing to think about it what the overall goal of the competition is. Of those 657 contestants, 656 are going to have to lose in order to find the winner, so that means Michael had to schedule 656 games in order to find the winner.**





## **Staying On Budget**

Carl was turning 20 and Eddy was going to throw him a surprise birthday party. He only has a certain amount of money to spend for the party and absolutely has to stay on budget. But Eddy's other friends kept bugging Carl about things that he doesn't want to worry with right now.

“What theme is the party going to be?” Betty asked.

“Yeah, are we going to have to dress up?” Bruce asked.

“I don’t know yet. I have to see what I can afford,” Carl stated.

“Well, I’m going to need to know if I need to get a costume for the party.”

“Nobody is going to be dressing up. It is not a costume party.”

Carl stormed out of the meeting he had called amongst his friends and headed to the store. He knew he had to get a cake, decorations, and some candy.

His first stop was the cake shop, since the cake was the most important part. Carl spent half of his money plus an extra \$2 on the cake. Then he went to the party store to buy some streamers and balloons. He ended up spending half of what he had leftover, plus an extra \$2. Then he bought the candy and spent half of what was left plus an extra dollar.

After all of his shopping, he had spent all of his budget. *How much money did he start with?*

**“So, did you stay on budget?” Bruce asked.**

**“Yes, I did, but I don’t have any money left,” Carl replied.**

**“How much did you start with?”**

**“Here’s what I spent, figure it out.”**

**The best way to figure out how much Carl had to begin with, using the information we have, is to work backwards. We know that the last part**

**of what Carl spent was half of what he had left plus another dollar, and this spent the last of his money.**

**This would mean that he spent \$2 on the candy, since a dollar would be half, and then he spent another dollar. That means we would add \$2 onto that, which gives us \$4, and then we would need to add another \$2, to figure out he spent \$6 on the balloons and streamers. Then adding \$2 to get \$8, and then adding \$4 onto that to find he spent \$12 on the cake. This would mean that Carl started with \$20.**



## **Frog in the Well**

This was an unfortunate turn of events for Fred the Frog. It seemed he hadn't been paying attention when he was hopping around. Now he found himself stuck in a 12-foot deep well. He was a great hopper, but he didn't know how long it was going to take him to get out of the well.

Fred took a leap and was only able to make it three feet up. As soon as he relaxed to jump once more, he slid back down two feet. He let go and landed back at the bottom of the well. He tried again and again trying to go further without falling down any, but he couldn't. The only way he could hop out was to hop up three feet and then slide down two feet.

*Since Fred could only jump up three feet and slide down two feet, how many times is he going to have to jump in order to get out of the 12-foot deep well?*

**He was able to jump out of the well in ten jumps. Let's look at how we know this.**

**We know that every jump has only provided him with a foot traveled because he jumps three feet minus the two feet he slid back gives him one foot. That means on his last jump, he is going to be at the nine-foot mark, which leaves him with three feet to jump. That means he can make that last three-foot jump and be outside of the well and he doesn't have to worry about sliding back two feet.**

## The Weight of Soap

“So your mom makes her own soap?” Bridget asked.

Donna had invited her friends over for a sleepover, and they had started to watch her mom make soap. Donna had thought it was rather embarrassing, but her friends had thought it was actually pretty interesting to watch.

“Why are they called cakes?” Erica asked.

“I don’t really know. I guess because they look like cake.”

“How much do they weigh?” Bridget asked.

“I don’t know, but I know how we could figure it out.”

Donna pulled an odd-looking set of scales out from the cabinet and grabbed some of the soap. The scales had two plates, one on each side. When you place something on one side, it would hang lower than the other. If the weight in both plates equaled each other, then they weighed the same.

Donna placed a full cake of soap in one of the plates. Then, on the other plate, she placed  $\frac{3}{4}$  of a cake of soap along with a  $\frac{3}{4}$  pound weight on the other plate. *How much does the cake of soap weigh?*

**First, let’s make an equation to represent what we have on the scales. For the equation, s represents the soap.**

$$1s = \frac{3}{4} s + \frac{3}{4} lb$$

**Then we would subtract the  $\frac{3}{4}$  soap from each side so that we have one variable on either side. That gives us:**

$$\frac{1}{4} s = \frac{3}{4} lb$$

**This tells us that a quarter of a cake of soap would weight  $\frac{3}{4}$  of a pound. Next all we would need to do is add that  $\frac{3}{4}$  pound together four times, or multiply it by four, both will give you the same answer.**

**That would give us three.**

**That means a full cake of soap weight three pounds. That's a whole lot of soap!**

## **Do You Know The Time?**

You had been sitting in the library for what seemed like hours. You have a paper due the next morning, and you were trying your hardest to get it done so that you could do something fun when you got home.

You almost finished. You only had to wrap things up and then you could leave. You finished the last little bit and sent the paper to the printer. When you got up to go get the paper, you noticed that it looked dark outside.

“How long have I been working?” you asked yourself.

The printer spits out the paper and you scoop it up. You grab the rest of your things and head towards the door to get home. Before you leave, you stopped by the desk to speak with the librarian.

“Excuse me, but can you tell me what time it is?” you ask the librarian.

The old librarian peered at you over her short glasses. A small grin formed on her face before she replied with a riddle.

*“Two hours ago, it was as long after one o’clock in the afternoon as it was before one o’clock in the morning. What time is it?”*

**The current time would be 9 PM. Between one in the morning and one and the afternoon are twelve hours. Half of 12 would be six hours. That would mean halfway between the two one o’clocks would be 7 o’clock. Two hours after that would be 9 PM.**

## **Check, Please**

“You will never guess what happened to me today,” Maria said as she sat down at the kitchen table with her son, Harvey, and husband, Paul.

“What happened?” Paul asked.

“Well, you know I got that refund check in the mail yesterday, so I decided to get it cashed during my lunch break today.”

“Something interesting actually happened at the bank.”

“Did it get robbed?” Harvey asked with much anticipation.

“No, it didn’t get robbed.”

“Oh, then how was it interesting?”

“If you’ll listen, I’ll tell you. Remember, I didn’t realize this happened until later. I gave the teller the check to cash and she confused the dollars and cents, so she gave me the cents from the check as dollars and the dollars as cents. I had put everything in my purse, but I accidentally dropped a nickel. Once I got in the car, I was counting everything and found that had exactly twice the amount that the original check was actually worth.”

“How much were you supposed to get?” Paul asked.

If Maria didn’t have any money in her purse before she got the check cashed, *can you figure out how much the check was actually for?*

**She ended up receiving \$63.31, so the original check would have been for \$31.63. When she dropped that nickel, it left her with \$63.26, which is double the actual check amount.**

## Candy

The carnival was in town, but it wasn't a normal carnival. Nothing had a marked price and in order to buy anything or ride a ride, you have to solve a math problem. While a lot of the other kids hated this aspect, you thought it could be pretty interesting.

You are walking around with your parents and see some kids walking around with candy.

"I want some licorice," you say.

"Well, go get some," your mom replied.

"I don't know how much it is."

"Then ask somebody."

You walk up to the booth where the licorice and jellybeans are being sold. You quickly realize it would have been easier if you had just asked the kid that had the licorice because you don't get a straight answer from the man.

"Excuse me, sir, how much is a licorice stick?" you ask.

"Well, child, if you were to buy ten bags of jellybeans and six licorice sticks, you would have to pay a dollar. If you bought ten licorice sticks and six bags of jellybeans, you would only have to pay 92 cents."

*How much are you going to have to pay for a single licorice stick?*

**A single licorice stick would cost five cents, and single bag of jellybeans would cost seven cents.**

**B will represent jellybeans and l will represent licorice sticks.**

**You have two equations to solve.**

**If you buy  $10b + 6l$  you have to pay \$1. This is our first equation.**

**If you buy  $10l + 6b$  you have to pay \$0.92. This is our second equation.**

**Let's take the first equation and solve for b. First you will subtract 6l:**

$$10b = 1 - 6l$$

**Then you would divide by ten:**

$$B = (1 - 6l)/10$$

**Then we would work that into the second equation. All we have to do is place the equation we made for b into the space where b is in the second equation to get:**

$$0.92 = 6((1 - 6l)/10) + 10l$$

**Now we can solve for l. First let's work through those parenthesis. Everything in the parenthesis needs to be multiplied by 6, and it has to be done on the other side of the equation as well:**

$$6 - 36l + 100l = 9.2$$

**We can subtract 6 and combine the l's:**

$$64l = 3.2$$

**Now we can solve for l**

$$L = \$0.05$$

**All you have to do to find out the cost of the jellybeans, which don't have to do, is to plug the five cents into one of the first two equations we created and then solve for b. This will tell you that jellybeans are \$0.07.**

## The Farmer's Market

“Why do we have to do this today?” Brandon whined.

“Because, you have soccer tomorrow and school the rest of the week. Today is the only day we could do this,” his mother replied.

Brandon’s mother, Kitty, grew and sold watermelons. It was the time of year where she started selling them, and this time she had enough to take to make a decent profit.

The two of them did pretty well at the farmer’s market, even though Brandon would have rather been home playing. They sold all but one of their watermelons.

If they sold half of their watermelons, plus half of a watermelon, *how many watermelons did they go to the farmer’s market with?*

**We know that we have an unknown number of watermelons to begin with. We will refer to this unknown number as x. We also know that Kitty and Brandon sold half of their watermelons, and then another half of a watermelon. We can show this as  $x/2 - \frac{1}{2}$ . To complete our equation, we know he was left with one.**

**We have  $x/2 - \frac{1}{2} = 1$**

**Now all we have to do is solve for x. First let’s add by 1/2:**

$$x/2 = 3/2$$

**Then all we have to do is multiply by 2 in order to find x.**

$$X = 3$$

**That means they went to the farmer’s market with three watermelons.**



## A Generous Man

James was a very generous man. He would often go to the store and purchase large amounts of fruits and vegetables and would then give them to other people in the town who needed them.

Sandra was James best friend, but her parents never really bought fruits and vegetables. She was always his first stop, but today, she ended up being his only stop.

“What did you get today, James?” Sandra asked.

“I got some watermelons,” James said.

He pointed towards his truck where it was filled to the brim with watermelon after watermelon.

“I went to the store this morning and bought them out. 739 watermelons, total.”

“Can I get 537 of them?” Sandra asked.

“Sure.”

*How many watermelons does James have left?*

**This one is a relatively easy question because all it requires is simple subtraction. All you have to do is subtract 537 from 739 to find out how many watermelons James will have left.**

**The answer is 202.**

## **Painted Numbers**

“Fred, you have not said very much today,” Holmes stated, pulling Fred’s attention away from his book.

“I’m sorry, but I bought a new book today and I am trying to read it.”

“That can wait for a bit, can’t it?”

“I would really like to read through at least the first half today.”

“It’s a book. I don’t think it’s going to go anywhere.”

Alan sighed, “Fred, you might as well give in. You are going to have to do whatever he wants you to or he isn’t going to give you your book back any time soon.”

“What do you want?” Fred asked.

“I wanted to see if one of your two could solve a little puzzle for me.”

“Again? You just asked us a question a couple of hours ago,” Alan complained.

“Yes, but this is a different question, and much more interesting.”

“Alright, what is it?”

“Try to imagine this if you can...”

There are three men in a room along with you. Two of the men are extremely intelligent men, Barney and Andy, and the other man is a painter, Leo. Leo goes up to each of you, and paints a number on each of your foreheads.

He tells you that each of the numbers that he has pained is a whole number that is bigger than zero, and one number is the sum of the others. You, Andy, and Barney nod in understanding. You can see that Andy has the number 20 painted across his forehead, and Barney has the number 30

painted across his. Leo looks at you and asks, “Do you know what number I have painted on your forehead?”

“No,” you reply because it is impossible to try and figure out what number he had painted across your forehead.

Leo asks Andy the same question, he too answers with, “No.” Leo then asks Barney, and he also replies with, “No.” Leo looks at you once more and asks you again, “Do you know what number I have painted across your forehead?”

*How would you answer Leo?*

**Holmes only did things like this when he was especially board. Fred really wanted to get his book back, and he knew that Alan would like it if his brother went home. Fred thought for a good long while and then glanced over at Alan. He knew what the answer was. The problem was, Holmes didn't care if Alan knew the answer, he wanted Fred to answer.**

**“I suppose, once Leo asked me the second time for my number, I would say that the number is 50,” Fred stated.**

**Holmes continued to stare at Fred, wanting more.**

**“He wants an explanation,” Alan stated.**

**When Fred looked at Andy and Barney's numbers of 20 and 30, he knew that he had to have a number between 10 and 50 because one of the three numbers has to be the sum of the other two.**

**Knowing that they weren't certain about their numbers as well, told me that number would have to be 50. If my number was 10, Barney would have been able to see the 20 on Andy's forehead, and the number on mine and know that he had 30 because the only options his number could have been would be 10 and 30, and his number wouldn't have been able to be 10 because he didn't repeat any of the numbers.**

**That means, Fred's number had to be 50.**

## The Unnumbered Card

One very rainy and dreary day in the middle of May, Charles and BJ were sitting inside watching the rain drip on the windowsill. Mrs. Williams, Charles's mother, had just left his room, telling him that he needed to clean up his room. Charles, like he always did, said he would get to it later.

"I seriously wish that somebody would give us a call," Charles stated, tossing a small, soft ball towards a basket on the other side of the room.

BJ glanced around the room and noticed there was a deck of cards. Today, he thought, I will keep Charles occupied by stumping him.

"I think I may have something that might help time go by a bit faster," BJ said.

Charles glanced up from the ball. He frowned at me. His views of what was fun and what wasn't were very different than BJ's, but BJ was certain that he would like what he had thought up.

"What do you got?" he asked, tossing the ball at BJ.

BJ caught the ball, sat it to the side, and then picked up the deck of cards. After opening the box, he shuffled through the cards and picked out four different ones. He placed them faced down on the desk in front of Charles.

"I have a bit of a puzzle for you," BJ stated.

"You have a puzzle using cards, really?"

"With only these four cards."

"Out of, what, 52 cards, you are going to help pass the time by stumping me with only four of them. Alright, sounds fun."

BJ smiled at his friend. It was pretty hard to get him interested in something remotely school related like puzzles. Plus, Charles was normally the one telling me things that stumped me.

“Alright, I have a bit of information for you about the cards, so make sure you pay attention.”

As he spoke, he pointed at each card as he talked about it.

The left card isn’t able to be higher than the card on the right.

The difference between the first card and the third card is eight.

Not a single one of these cards are an ace.

Not a single one of these cards is a face card.

The difference between the second card and fourth card is seven.

“Is that all I need to know?” Charles asked.

“Yes.”

*What are the four cards that BJ picked out of the deck?*

**The look on Charles face was one that BJ had ever seen. He was a very smart boy, and BJ was certain that he had figure it out.**

**“BJ, I appreciate the intention, but this isn’t that hard to figure out.”**

**He continued on to explain:**

**In order to keep a different of eight between the first and third card, and knowing that there aren’t any aces, the first and third card would have to be either two and ten or ten and two.**

**But, the first hint tells us that the first card is going to have to be two and the third will have to be ten.**

**Similarly, the last hint lets us know that the second and fourth card must have a difference of seven. This means the second card must be a three and that makes the fourth card a ten.**

**The four cards have to be two, three, ten, and ten.**

**Charles reached over and flipped the cards upright, and sure enough, he was correct.**

## **Needed Repairs**

“What are we going to do?” Christopher asked.

Christopher, Walter, and a few other friends were gathered inside of their clubhouse. They had created a book club at school and used an old building to meet to talk about the books they were reading and simply hang out.

The only problem was, they were some repairs that needed to be made to the clubhouse. As it was, they often got dripped on when it rained and would drip with sweat when it was hot.

“We need to figure out how we are going to work out the cost of these repairs, and who will pay for them,” Walter said, he was the treasurer for the book club.

This was not like their regular meetings, and you could tell it by looking at their face. Not a single one of them was happy about how things were going this afternoon. They wanted to discuss books and not talk about math, but here they were.

“We are going to have to have \$2040 in repairs done to this building. Since this isn’t a school connected club, the school won’t pay for the repairs. When we first started meeting out here, we all agreed that we would split up the payment equally amongst all of us. Unfortunately, since then, four of our original members dropped out. This means that we will all need to pay an extra \$17.”

“\$17,” Christopher cried.

*How many members joined the book club when they first started?*

**First off, we will use x to represent the original number of members. At the end of the equation, you will have 2040 since that is how much they need to raise. We will also use y to represent how much money each of the members is going to have to pay.**

We know that if all of the original members were still present, the equation would be:

$$xy = 2040$$

Four of the members have dropped out making the rest of them have to pay \$17 more. This changes the equation to:

$$(x-4)(y+17) = 2040$$

We now need to go through and multiply the parenthesis together in order to create the equation:

$$xy + 17x - 4y - 68 = xy$$

We would simplify this down to create:

$$17x - 4y = 68$$

We have to get rid of one of the variables in order to solve the other. For this, we will plug the 2040 into the y section to make the equation remain true. We will have:

$$17x - 4(2040/x) = 68$$

We will continue to work the equation down. First you will multiply by x to get:

$$17x^2 - 8160 = 68x$$

Then you will subtract 8160:

$$17x^2 - 68x = 8160$$

Then we work it down to:

$$17(x^2 - 4x) = 8160$$

$$x^2 - 4x = 480$$

Then we will need to figure out the two numbers, when multiplies, will give you 480, and their sum equals 4. This is 24 and 20. That means the club originally had 24 members.

## Sharing is Caring

At a birthday party, there are 65 children. The birthday girl's favorite fruit was watermelon, so her parents had bought 15 watermelons for the children to share.

"There is 65 of us. How are we supposed to split 15 watermelons?" Kayden asked.

"Were you expecting a watermelon a piece?" Shawn asked

"No, but at least numbers that work into each other a little better than 65 and 15."

"Listen kids, we have already figure out how the 15 watermelons will be split between you," her mom said.

"A watermelon can be shared between four boys or five girls," her dad added.

The kids broke into groups and grabbed a watermelon.

*Since there are 15 watermelons and 65 kids, how many girls are there if 5 girls can share a watermelon and 4 boys can share a watermelon?*

**We are going to have to solve for boys, b, and girls, g. This is because  $b + g = 65$ .**

**Since four boys or five girls can eat a watermelon, we also know that the equations  $b/4 + g/5 = 15$ . Then we can work the equation down as follows:**

$$5b + 4g = 20 \times 15 = 300$$

$$5(65 - g) + 4g = 300$$

$$325 - 5g + 4g = 300$$

$$g = 25$$

**That means there are 25 girls at the party.**

## A Quick Race

You are at the Olympics watching the runners get ready for their race. They are all very fast runners and it is fascinating watching them get warmed up.

You can see that there are 12 flags set up equal distance apart along the track. When the runners take their turn, they start out at the first flag and race towards the 12<sup>th</sup>.

“I wonder how fast they can run,” you ask your friend.

“I don’t know, but I bet it’s super-fast. They are at the Olympics after all.”

One of the runners steps up to the first flag and stretches his legs before he takes off. By the time he reaches the eighth flag, only eight seconds have passed.

*If he keeps his speed at an even rate, how many seconds will it take him to run to the 12<sup>th</sup> flag?*

**Since there are 12 total flags, and it took him eight seconds to get to the eighth flag, then he is only going to need 12 seconds to get to the 12<sup>th</sup> flag if he runs at an even speed.**

## **Adding in a Plus**

You walk into math class and notice a super long number written across the board. After everybody has taken their seat, your teacher walks to the front of the class.

“Today I have a math problem for you. I would like you to take this number and place plus signs into it so that the sum of the numbers comes out to be 99.”

You copy the number down:

987,654,321

*How many plus signs do you need to place into the number in order for its sum to equal 99?*

**First off, placing a plus between each number won't work because that will only add up to 45. That means some of the numbers will have to be used together. With some trial and error, we know that we can use six plus signs as follows:**

$$9 + 8 + 7 + 6 + 5 + 43 + 21 = 99$$

**You can also use seven plus signs:**

$$9 + 8 + 7 + 65 + 4 + 3 + 2 + 1 = 99$$

## **Don't Be Lazy**

"I need a lot of work done around here," Beth said, "And Chad has agreed to pay you."

Larry, Beth's brother, was sitting across the table, twiddling his thumbs. Larry was often called Lazy Larry, for very good reason. He didn't like working, but he would work sometimes.

Beth and Chad hoped that they had come up with a plan to get Larry to work more than he sat idle.

"I'm not sure I understand what you are offering to pay me," Larry said.

"This job will take you 30 hours and we will pay you \$8 an hour. But, if you stop working, you will have to give by \$10 for every hour that you aren't working."

"I suppose I understand what you want me to do. I can start working now, right?"

"Yes, you can start now."

Larry went to work and by the end of the 30 hours of work he had to do, he didn't owe them any money, but he didn't earn any money either.

*How many hours did Larry actually work, and how many hours did he not do anything?*

**The main thing we need to figure out is how many hours he would have to work and how many hours he would have to do nothing and they would equal the same amount of money. He is supposed to work for 30 hours.**

**If he worked for 16 hours and 30 minutes, then he would get paid \$133.28.**

**If he was idle for 13 hours and 19 minutes, then he would have to pay back \$133.28.**



## **Equals The Same**

Marcus was helping his mother go through some old books so that they could get rid of some. His mom had run out of bookshelf room, so they had to do something. He had gotten distracted by looking through one of the old math books she had.

He couldn't figure out a lot of it, but he got to a section that seemed a bit easier. The problem said:

If you have two twos, the plus can easily be changed to times and it won't affect the results.  $2 + 2 = 4$  and  $2 \times 2 = 4$ .

You can do the same thing with three numbers as well. For example,  $1 + 2 + 3 = 6$  and  $1 \times 2 \times 3 = 6$ .

*Can you figure out four numbers and five numbers that you can do the same thing with?*

**There is one option for four numbers:**

$$1 + 1 + 2 + 4 = 8 \text{ and } 1 \times 1 \times 2 \times 4 = 8$$

**There are three different options for five numbers:**

$$1 + 1 + 1 + 2 + 5 = 10 \text{ and } 1 \times 1 \times 1 \times 2 \times 5 = 10$$

$$1 + 1 + 1 + 3 + 3 = 9 \text{ and } 1 \times 1 \times 1 \times 3 \times 3 = 9$$

$$1 + 1 + 2 + 2 + 2 = 8 \text{ and } 1 \times 1 \times 2 \times 2 \times 2 = 8$$

## **Find The Pattern**

“We have a bit of a conundrum today, class,” Ms. Roper said as she walked between the desks.

She weaved her way in and out of the desks until she found her way to the front and picked up a marker so that she could write on the board. When she stepped away from the board, you could see the numbers 2, 3, 5, 9, 17, ...

“I would like each of you to figure out what the next number in the sequence would be.”

*What is the next number?*

**The next number in the sequence would be 33. To figure out the next number, you double the previous number and the subtract one.  $2 + 2$  is four, minus 1 is three.  $3 + 3$  is six minus 1 is five. And so on until you get to  $17 + 17$  is 34, minus 1 is 33.**

## **Count Change**

Will just got off work and couldn't wait to get home. When he went to get a cab, he realized that he only had \$2, but he was going to need \$3 in order to get home. Will raced down the street to a store that he knew would give him money for his watch.

His watch was worth \$2, but the shop own gave him \$1.50 for it. As he was leaving the store, Will ran into Dan and told him that he would give him the ticket for the watch, which was for \$2, for \$1.50.

Dan agreed to the purchase and gave Will \$1.50 for the ticket. Will was finally able to get home. When he got home, he counted his money. He had started the day out with \$2 and now he had \$3.

*Which one of the men is out the extra dollar, and why?*

**Dan would be the one that is out an extra dollar. Before the shop keeper will give the \$2 back to the ticket holder, he is going to want \$1.50 to buy the item back, which he had given to Will. This means that Dan will have to return the ticket and pay \$1.50 before he is able to get \$2 in return.**

## A Striking Clock

Meghan is sitting with her dad outside the library waiting for her mom to meet them. The town hall has a large clock outside, and anybody near town hall can hear it chime the hour.

Today, Meghan was pretty bored so when the clock chimed four, she counted to see how long it took it.

“Six seconds,” Meghan announced.

“What is six seconds?” her dad asked.

“Six seconds is how long it took the clock to chime four o’clock.”

*Since the clock takes six seconds to chime four, how long would it take to chime midnight?*

**It would take the clock 22 seconds to chime midnight.**

## A Day Shopping

“Do you think we got everything that we needed?” Mrs. Balsam asked.

“I hope so. I can’t hold any more,” Mr. Balsam replied.

Mr. and Mrs. Balsam were walking home together after a day of shopping, carrying all of their purchases with them. They had been shopping for what seemed like forever. They both had their arms full of packaged, but Mr. Balsam felt that his were too heavy.

“My arms are going to fall off we don’t do something about of this stuff I’m carrying,” Mr. Balsam complained.

“Please, I don’t understand why you are complaining. If you handed me one of your bags, I would be carrying twice as many bags as you are right now, but if I handed you one of mine, then we would be carrying the same number of bags.”

“Fine, I’ll deal with it.”

Mr. Balsam grumbled the rest of the way home, but he made it back with both of his arms intact.

*Give what Mrs. Balsam told her husband, how many bags were each of them carrying?*

**Mrs. Balsam would be carrying seven bags and Mr. Balsam would be carrying five bags.**

## **Younger Than Her Dad**

Lindsay just celebrated her 13<sup>th</sup> birthday. She couldn't be more excited. She was finally a teenager, and she couldn't stop thinking about all of the things that she was going to get to do now that she was a teenager.

Her parents couldn't believe that their daughter was growing up so fast. Her dad, Matthew, had started spending most of his days thinking about their ages. Matthew is 40 years old.

Right now, he was trying to figure out how many years ago he had been four times as old as his daughter.

*If Matthew is 40 and Lindsay is 13, how long ago was Matthew four times as old as his daughter?*

**Four years ago, Matthew would have been four times as old as his daughter. He would have been 36 and Lindsay would have been nine.**

## A Visit to the Doctor

“Am I going to be okay?” you ask your doctor.

“Yes, you will be fine. I do need you to take some pills, though. This is a short-lived illness, so you won’t have to take them for a long time.”

“What do I have to take?”

The doctor walked over to a cabinet and pulled out a pill bottle. He handed the bottle to you. You shook it and noticed that it didn’t sound like there were a lot of pills in there.

“There are three pills, and you are going to need to take them every half hour.”

“And after that?”

“That’s all you need to do.”

*If you are supposed to take three pills, and you have to take them every half hour, how long is it going to take you to take those three pills?*

**It is only going to take you an hour to take those three pills. You will take the first one right away. Then you will wait 30 minutes and then take the second one. Then you will only need to wait another 30 minutes to take the third pill. That makes an hour.**

## The Tomatoes

“Barney, can I get you to do a favor for me?”

“Sure mom. What do you need for me to do?”

“Can you go the market down the street and buy me 12 tomatoes?”

“That’s an odd number mom. Why do you need 12 tomatoes?”

“I’m making a new recipe and it calls for some tomatoes. I just like having extras in case something happens.”

Barney shrugged. “Okay, let me get my jacket.”

Barney went to his room and put on his jacket. His mom handed him some money and he went out the door. He walked down the street toward the market on the way there he met his friend Mindy.

“Hey, Barney, where are you going?”

“I’m going to the market to buy my mom some tomatoes.”

“May I walk with you?”

“If you want to, it’s fine with me.”

Barney and his friend Mindy walked to the market. The shop keeper, Mr. Murphy, looked up from behind the counter.

“Good morning, Barney, Mindy, what can I help you with today?”

“I need to get 12 tomatoes for my mom. She’s trying a new recipe.”

“Let’s see what we can find for your mom.”

Mr. Murphy smiled at Barney and Mindy. “This reminds me of a riddle my pop told to me when I was about your age: *A little boy went shopping and buys 12 tomatoes. On his way home, he dropped all but nine. How many tomatoes are still in good condition?*”

**Mr. Murphy bagged up the tomatoes for Barney's mom and handed them to Barney.**

**"Now, you be careful taking these home. You want to make sure you get home with all those tomatoes."**

**"I'll be careful."**

**Barney was just about to walk out of the store when he remembered the riddle that Mr. Murphy had asked right before he bagged the tomatoes.**

**"Mr. Murphy, what is the answer to that riddle you asked?"**

**"I thought you might be able to answer it."**

**"I'll try..."**

**Barney thought about the riddle for a few minutes. Then a sly little smile crossed his face.**

**"I think I've got it... if all but nine tomatoes got dropped then he has nine tomatoes left."**

**"Very good, Barney, for answering the riddle correctly, you get to pick out a piece of fruit for free."**

## **Raising A Barn**

Luella Robinson had always dreamed of living on a large farm with horses, cows, goats, and lots of other animals. Her husband Jack had finally managed to save enough money to buy a 50-acre farm. It had a beautiful two-story farmhouse already on it but no barn.

They knew they needed a barn but knew they couldn't build one by themselves. They put the word out saying they needed help building a barn. They had all the materials they needed. They just needed people to help them out. It wasn't long before they had some people answering their ad.

They met with these people and decided on a time and date. They decided to begin working on the barn the first Saturday of the month at eight in the morning. They were hoping to have most of it done in a day and finish it up the next week. But to their surprise, they got the barn completely built in nine hours.

The Robinson's stood back and looked at their barn. One of the workers was joking around and came up with a silly question:

*“Hey everybody, if it took six people nine hours to completely build a barn, how long would it take for 12 people to build the same barn?”*

**Everybody turned and looked at this guy.**

**“Hey, I was just thinking out loud. I didn’t mean anything by it.”**

**“Nobody said anything, Bill.”**

**“Everyone was looking at me.”**

**“Don’t mind him.”**

**“Well, what is the answer to that question?”**

**“That question was a trick question.”**

**“Are you serious?”**

**“Yes, if it took six people nine hours to build a barn it doesn’t matter how many more people you get after that, the barn has already been built.”**

## All Your Eggs In One Basket

Chet had to collect the eggs every morning before he left for school. He carefully placed them into a basket and carried them back to the house. Once he got back to his house, he would carefully wash the eggs if they needed to be washed and place them into egg cartons. He would then put a sticker on the cartons showing the date he gathered them. These would go into the refrigerator. Chet went back inside to eat and get ready for school.

He stopped in the kitchen to wash his hands. His mom kissed him on top of his head before she went back to cooking breakfast.

“There was three dozen eggs this morning mom.”

“That’s the best we’ve had in a long time.”

“I think it’s because the weather had been warmer. We need to start selling them before they go bad.”

“I’ll go down to Mr. Hooper’s store and see if he wants to start buying them from us again.”

“Well, have a good day, Mom.”

“You, too Chet.”

Chet kissed his mom on the cheek and headed off to school. He met his friend June down the road.

“Hey, June, we have some eggs for sale if your mom wants some.”

“Okay, I’ll let her know. How much are you asking for them this year?”

“They are \$0.12 a dozen.”

“How many eggs can I buy for one dollar?”

Can you figure out the answer to: “*How many eggs can be bought for just one dollar if they cost \$0.12 per dozen?*”

**Chet and June continued to walk to school.**

**“Are you going to tell me how many eggs I can buy for one dollar, Chet?”**

**“That is a simple math problem June. If you just think about it for a few minutes, you will be able to figure it out.”**

**“But I’m not good at math.”**

**“If you have to, write it down. Sometimes when you can see it on paper, you can figure it out easier.”**

**“Fine, I’ll figure it out by myself.”**

**June wrote the problem down. Eggs are \$0.12 a dozen. That means that 12 divided by 12 equals 1. Each egg costs just one cent. If you have one dollar, that means you have 100 cents. You could buy 100 eggs for one dollar.**



## The Problem With Money

Scott had just gotten his allowance and couldn't wait to spend it. He was strolling through town and got a whiff of freshly baked cookies. He walked into the bakery and inhaled deeply.

"Good morning, Scott, can I help you with something today?"

Scott took another deep breath. "Is that brownies I smell?"

"Yes, it is. Your favorite, mint chocolate chip."

"Yum. I'll take three, please, Mrs. Warren."

Mrs. Warren bagged the brownies and rang up the sale. Scott handed her some money and she gave him the change. He did have enough willpower to not eat all of them at one time. When he opened the bag, she had put one extra in the bag. Scott smiled. Mrs. Warren was such a great lady.

Scott's mom had asked him to pick up five different magazines. He had no idea why but she said she needed all of them so that's what he bought. He had spotted a pair of sunglasses last week that he wanted to check out. As he was walking to the store where he saw the sunglasses he passed by a flower shop. He spotted his mom's favorite flower, the daisy. He decided to buy some for his mom.

"Hello, Scott, is there anything I can help you with today?"

"Yes, Mr. Foreman, how much are your daisies?"

"They are \$1.25 each."

"Okay, give me five of them."

Mr. Foreman wrapped the flowers in wet paper and placed them into a plastic sleeve for carrying. Scott handed him the money.

"Thank you, Mr. Foreman."

"Thank you, Scott."

Scott finally made it to the store to get his sunglasses. When he told Mr. Gunter what he wanted, Mr. Gunter told him how much they cost. Scott counted his money and he had exactly enough to get the sunglasses.

*So, Scott started the day with \$28.75. He bought three brownies that cost \$1.50 each, five magazines that were \$.50 each, five daisies that cost \$1.25 each and he used what was left to buy his sunglasses. How much did the sunglasses cost?*

**Scott couldn't believe that he had spent all of his allowance plus what was left over from last week all in a couple of hours. He headed back home because he was hungry and didn't have any more money. When he got home, he handed his mom the magazines and the daisies.**

**“What are the flowers for?”**

**Scott shrugged. “I saw them and thought of you. I decided to buy some for you.”**

**She kissed him on the cheek. “Thank you. Why do you look so down?”**

**“I spent all my money today. I didn’t think I had bought that much stuff but once I bought my sunglasses, I didn’t have any money left.”**

**“Do you remember how much spent on each thing?”**

**“Yes.”**

**“Then let’s write everything down.”**

**Three cookies at \$1.50 each equals \$4.50.**

**Five magazines for \$.50 each equals \$2.50.**

**Five daisies for \$1.25 each equals \$6.25.**

**If you add 6.25, 2.50, and 4.50, that comes to a sum of 13.25.**

**When you subtract 13.25 from 28.75, you will get 15.50.**

**This means that the sunglasses cost \$15.50.**





## **Buying Bread**

Julie's mother needed a loaf of bread to make lunch. She asked Julie to go get a loaf of bread while she gave the baby a bath and put it down for a nap.

"Here is all the change I have please try to bring at least one-coin home."

"Okay mom. I'll try my best."

Julie went skipping down the street to the bakery. She hadn't looked at what her mom had given her she had just put the coins in her pocket. She opened the door to the bakery and breathed in the smell of freshly baked bread.

"Hello, Julie, how can I help you today?"

"Hello, Mrs. Wild, my mom needs a loaf of bread for lunch."

"Sure." Mrs. Wild went to the holding racks behind the register and placed a loaf of bread into a bag. She crumpled the open end of the bag so the bread was protected. She brought it back to Julie.

"That will be \$.82."

Julie reached into her pocket and pulled out all the change her mom had given her. *She had two pennies, three nickels, four dimes, and two quarters. What coins did she use and which ones did she have left after she paid \$.82 for the bread?*

**Julie counted out \$.82 from the coins she had and was surprised to have four coins left.**

**The two quarters equaled \$.50.**

**The four dimes equaled \$.40.**

**The three nickels equaled \$.15.**

**Since the bread costs \$.82, if Julie gave Mrs. two quarters, three dimes and the two pennies, she would have paid for the bread. Because .50 + .30 + .02 equals .82.**

**She would be taking four coins back to her mom. If you want to know exactly what she took back, she took back the three nickels and one dime.**

## **Confusing Numbers**

Faye was helping her dad, Eugene, build a new doghouse for their dog Peaches. Eugene was always very patient with Faye and helped her with her measurements. He even allowed her to use his power tools as long as he was there to supervise her.

Faye knew the rules and never went into the workshop without her dad and she never played with any of the tools. They had been working comfortably all day and almost had the house built. They just needed to put the shingles on the roof and paint the house.

“Faye, can you bring me the roofing hammer?”

“Sure.” Faye went into the workshop and walked to the peg board of hammers. She pulled the step ladder out and climbed up to get the hammer. She carefully put the step ladder back up and carried the hammer to her dad.

“Here, daddy.”

“Thank you.”

“What color do you think Peaches would want her house painted?”

“I’m not sure. I have a few colors in mind but you get to make the final decision. You can do this by answering a riddle for me.”

“I’m not too good with riddles but I will try my best.”

“Just listen carefully and think hard. You will do just fine.”

“Okay.”

*“Pick any number and add that number to itself. Now multiply that number by four. Now divide that number by eight and you should have gotten the number that you started with. What is that number?”*

**Faye thought about the problem for some time but she couldn’t figure out exactly how to do the problem.**

**“Dad, I’m not sure I understand how to do that problem.”**

**“Take the first number that pops into your mind.”**

**“Okay.”**

**“Now add that same number to it.”**

**“Okay. So if I picked two I would add another two to it?”**

**“Yes. What do you have?”**

**“I would have four.”**

**“Now take that and multiply that by four.”**

**“So I am multiplying four and four?”**

**“Yes. What do you get?”**

**“Well, four times four is 16.”**

**“Okay now take 16 and divide that number by eight. What do you get?”**

**“16 divided by eight equals two. Hey, that’s the number I started with.”**

**“Yep, it doesn’t matter what number you picked to begin with. It will always come back to the number you started with.”**

## **Painting Numbers**

Jared and his mom Connie lived in an apartment building. Connie was the building manager and she had to do all the repairs around the building. Jared loved helping his mom. She would let him do some of the smaller tasks that she knew he could handle.

It was time to have the building repainted and put new number plaques on the doors. She liked Jared's handwriting so she always let him paint the number plaques. There were 100 apartments in the building and he had to paint the numbers one to 100.

"Jared are you going to be able to help me paint on Saturday?"

"Yes, mom, I'm going to make sure all my homework is done so nothing is in the way of helping you."

"Great, are you okay painting the number plaques again?"

"My favorite."

"Good, I have a question for you but you might be able to answer it without thinking about it, if not, you can give me the answer tomorrow."

"Okay, what's the question?"

"Well, since you have to the numbers one to 100, how many times are you going to be painting the number 8?"

"I will have to figure that out."

**Jared blared his eyes. "Wow, mom, that's going to take some brain power. I will have to tell you tomorrow."**

"That's fine."

**Jared began writing down all the numbers from one to 100. Once he wrote them down, he counted all the eights. He counted 20 eights.**

**"Hey, mom, I figured it out."**

**“Did you?”**

**“Yes, there is 8, 18, 28, 38, 48, 58, 68, 78, 80, 81, 82, 83, 84, 85, 86, 87, 88, 89, and 98.”**

## **Subtraction Woes**

Fred and Pam were always competing with each other. It didn't matter what it was, they would compete. One day at lunch, Pam told Fred she could put more peas in her mouth than he could. They actually sat and counted the number of peas they had in their plates. If one had more, they divided it until they both had the same amount. Then they put as many peas as possible as they could in their mouths. They had another student count what was left in their plates. The one that had the least amount in their plate was the winner.

Another time, they competed to see who could jump the highest on a trampoline. They competed at spelling bees, jump rope, but their most favorite thing was math. They were always trying to turn in their work first and to see who made the best grade on a test.

Mrs. Caldwell loved their enthusiasm but it was very distracting to the entire class. She decided it was time to have a conference with their parents.

She handed each one a note that said the same thing: I request a meeting with you on Thursday at 4 pm.

Pam and Fred had read the notes on their way home.

"Hey, what do you think she wants to talk to our parents about?"

"How should I know? I didn't do anything?"

"Well, I didn't do anything either."

"I guess we will just have to wait and see."

Thursday rolled around and both Fred and Pam were nervous. They had no idea what Mrs. Caldwell wanted to talk to their parents about. They couldn't even concentrate on the problem that Mrs. Caldwell had written on the board for extra credit. They normally had that problem figured out by lunch time if not sooner.

Mrs. Caldwell walked over to their desks.

"Is everything alright with the two of you?"

“Yes, ma’am.”

“Are you sure? You haven’t done the problem of the day yet.”

Fred and Pam looked up from their desk.

Fred spoke first, “Oh, sorry, didn’t see it there.”

“I’ll get right on it.”

The problem read: *“What is the most times that you can subtract the number five from the number 25?”*

**Fred and Pam just stared at the problem that they had written down without even looking at it. Pam kept looking at the clock. It was getting closer and closer to the end of school. They didn’t know if they should walk home like normal or wait here. Mrs. Caldwell hadn’t said anything about the meeting and that scared them even more.**

**The end of day bell rang and they both jumped out of their skin. They began putting their things away and getting what they needed for homework. They had put everything in their backpacks and had just put them on when Mrs. Caldwell walked up to them.**

**“Do you have the answer to the problem of the day?”**

**Fred just looked blankly at her.**

**Pam glanced at the board and said, “Once.”**

**Fred couldn’t believe what had come out of her mouth. “What did you say?”**

**“The answer to the problem of the day is once. When you subtract five from 25, it becomes 20. So you can only subtract it one time.”**

**“Wow, even with everything else going on, you were able to figure that out. I do believe that you are officially better than me.”**

**“Thank you, Fred. I always knew it. You just had to figure it out for yourself.”**



## **Toast Troubles**

Ashley was trying to get out of the house faster each morning. She knew exactly how long it took her to get up, shower, get dressed, and downstairs to fix her breakfast. She liked having three pieces of toast with her breakfast but her toaster was slightly broken. It would only toast two pieces of bread at a time but only on one side.

She liked having as much time as possible so she could eat at a normal pace without rushing. If the crazy toaster wasn't broken, she could have all of her toast done at one time. But right now with the way the toaster was working she just couldn't figure out how fast she would be able to get out of the house.

She went to school still trying to figure out how to make her breakfast go smoother. She told her problem to her best friend Clarence.

*"Let me see if I have this straight: Your toaster can toast two slices of bread at one time that takes one minute but it only toasts one side of the bread and you want three pieces of toast. You want to know the amount of time it is going to take to toast three pieces of bread?"*

**"That is quite a problem there but I think we can figure it out. The simplest way would be to just get a new toaster but if that isn't a solution, let's put our heads together to see what we can come up with."**

**"Thanks, I need all the help I can get. I just can't figure out how to get the toast done faster."**

**"How long did you say it took the bread to toast on the first side?"**

**"It takes the toaster one minute to toast the bread on one side."**

**"Okay, so you are going to put the bread into the toaster and toast it for one minute. Then you will flip one piece of bread over and take one piece out. Put the last piece of bread into the toaster and toast it on one side. That is going to take another minute. That will give you one piece of completely toasted bread and two pieces that need to be toasted on**

**another side. You will put these into the toaster so the untoasted side gets toasted. This will take another minute. That gives you three total minutes to get three pieces of bread completely toasted.”**

**“Thank you for helping me figure that out.”**

**“You are welcome.”**

## What's In A Number?

Calvin loved playing with his older sister, Tina. She didn't have a problem playing with him most of the time but when she had friends over; he just wouldn't leave them alone.

Tina wanted to try out for cheerleading but she didn't think she was good enough. She had asked some friends to come over and help her with her routine. Calvin always told her that she was good but she knew that he only told her that because he didn't want to hurt her feelings. She wanted the truth from her friends.

"Calvin, my friends are coming over to help me with my cheerleading routine. Will you please stay out of the way?"

"I can help."

"I know you think you can help but you don't know anything about cheerleading."

"Can I at least watch?"

"Can you watch quietly without interrupting?"

"I don't know. I get excited and find it hard to keep still."

"What if I give you a math riddle to help keep your mind off of me and my friends?"

"That might work."

"Okay, listen closely: *I am a number with three digits. My second digit is four times larger than my third digit. My first digit is three less than the second digit. What number am I?*"

**Calvin went to his room and thought about the problem that Tina had given him. He began writing down numbers trying to figure out this crazy math problem. Just when he thought he had it figured out, something would go wrong and everything wouldn't line up. He was**

**getting frustrated so he put the problem to the side and went to his window to watch Tina and her friends.**

**Tina's routine was amazing. He watched as she did flips, cartwheels, back handsprings, and other things he didn't know the name of but the moves were flawless.**

**Tina looked up and saw Calvin standing at his window. She waved at him. She made a motion asking if he was still working on the problem. He shook his head "no" and shrugged saying that he didn't understand. Tina mouthed "you got this" to him.**

**Calvin mouthed back: "I'm trying."**

**He went back to his desk and looked over the numbers that he had written down. Suddenly the numbers popped in his mind. The number had to be 141. He wrote this number down as large as he could and took it back to his window. He held it up. Tina wasn't looking. He tapped on the window until she looked up.**

**Calvin held the paper up with the number 141 written on it. Tina saw it and smiled. She gave him two thumbs up and blew him a kiss.**

## **Rotary or Push Button**

Mr. Gibbs loved bringing old devices into his science class to show his students. They were always amazed at the way old technology was used and how it looked. So far he had brought in an abacus, a telegraph, and an eight-track player with an eight-track tape. He even played the tape for the class. They had been amazed by all these ancient devices. So, today when he walked in with an old rotary and a push button telephone, it wasn't really a surprise.

He handed them to the class and asked them to pass them around. They got a kick out of turning the dial and pushing the buttons.

“Did people really use these things?”

“Yes.”

One of the students was turning the rotary phone over and over. “How do you put your contacts into this?”

“You didn’t. Back in the day, you had to actually memorize phone numbers. We didn’t have all this technology at our fingertips like you do now. We actually had huge books delivered to us that had everybody’s phone number in them. That was the only way we could look up someone’s phone number or address. We didn’t have the internet. To communicate with our friends we either called them on one of those devices or we wrote them a letter that could take a week to get to them. Then we would have to wait another week for a reply. We didn’t have face time or any of the other video chats.”

The students were completely blown away by what he had said. They couldn’t believe how “rough” they had it back in the day.

“Now, the reason why I brought these in today is because I wanted to incorporate a little bit of math into our science today. Yes, you are going to get extra credit with Mrs. Maney for doing math with me today. I want you to notice all the numbers on the face of the phones. I want you to write those numbers down.”

He gave them time to write all the numbers down.

"Now, I want you to multiply all the numbers you have just written down and give me the answer. You have until the end of class."

*So, if you were to multiply all the numbers on the face of a telephone, what number are you going to have?*

**He sat quietly at his desk while the students continued to look at the phones plus work on the math problem. While they were working, Mrs. Manney quietly slipped into the room.**

**She sat beside Mr. Gibbs' desk and watched the student work. She smiled as they looked over the phones with sweet memories of her childhood flashes through her mind. There was about ten minutes left of class when suddenly Charlie stood up.**

**He was a quiet student that usually kept to himself. He had realized the answer and just couldn't contain his excitement.**

**"Yes, Charlie, did you want to answer the question?"**

**"Yes, I have the answer."**

**"And what might that answer be?"**

**"The answer is zero."**

**"How did you come to that conclusion?"**

**"Simple, when you multiply anything by zero it will be zero. Since zero is the last number on the face of the phone, the answer to your question is zero."**

## **Pages Of A Book**

Clair loved books more than she loved chocolate. She asked for books for every occasion. She got books for her birthday, Valentine's Day, Easter, Christmas and any other time of the year. There was a bookshelf on every wall in her room and every bookshelf was full of books. She had books on top of the bookshelves and books stacked around her room.

Clair had been able to read by the age of three. She would line up her dolls and stuffed animals and read her books to them. Her older sister was always a bit jealous of her. By the time it was time for Clair to go to Kindergarten; she tested out and didn't have to go. Her parents took her for a few weeks just so she could get the feel for how school works.

The Kindergarten teacher had never encountered a child with Clair's abilities. She sent for some worksheets from the second-grade classroom just to see how far her abilities went. To her amazement, Clair was able to do that work too.

Clair had kept all the books that she had received from when she was a little girl. Anytime her parents suggested she get rid of some of her older books, she would just ask them if they would ever get rid of her as she got older. They would tell her "no" and drop the argument.

Clair looked at her books as an extension of her mind. She wasn't sure she could go a day without reading something even if it was just a few short paragraphs or even the back of the cereal box.

Clair had always been a gifted student but she did have one downfall and that was math word problems. She loved reading but when you incorporated reading and math, it just confused her. She could never explain to her parents why she would have some bad grades in math other than she just didn't understand the material. It was just the chapters that had a lot of math problems.

Her best friend, Ruby, had been trying to help her with math problems and she was slowly beginning to understand their concept. Ruby was coming

for a sleep over so they could study some word problems so Clair wouldn't have a hard time the next few weeks in math.

Ruby had found a book in the library that was mostly math word problems. Ruby was bringing the book and hoped to help Clair understand how to break down the problem into workable numbers. Clair had been doing pretty good until Ruby hit her with a trick question.

*“You have two books. One book is placed upside-down. The other book was rotated and this made the top of that book facing you. Looking at the books and tell me how many first pages there will be in the books?”*

**Clair just sat and looked at Ruby. She thought that Ruby had lost her mind.**

**“What in the world are you talking about? See this is why I hate math word problems. They don’t make any sense to me.”**

**“Some of the math word problems are just trick questions, Clair. You can’t over think them. Just go with your gut instinct on them. What was the first thing that popped into your mind when you heard the question?”**

**“The first thing that popped into my head was this is crazy.”**

**“Okay, what was the next thought?”**

**“Ruby, this is just stupid. It isn’t going to matter how you have a book laying there is only going to be one first page in a book. If you have two books you will have two first pages.”**

**“Yes, that’s it. You got it.”**

**“It still doesn’t make sense to me.”**





## **How Far Is The Park?**

David and Zane had been best friends since first grade. They were inseparable. They played the same sports. They read the same comic books. They played the same video games. They even went to the same church. They sang in the same children's choir. There wasn't anything Zane did that David didn't do or wouldn't try.

When Zane and David were getting ready to start the third grade, David had to move to another part of the town that they lived in. They were still able to go to the same school and church. They just couldn't walk to each other's houses anymore. There was a park in the middle of the city that they liked meeting at.

On one particular day, Zane was supposed to meet David at the park but Zane didn't show up at the time they had agreed. David was getting worried as Zane hadn't ever not shown up. David knew where Zane lived and it wasn't too far from the park. He got on his bike and went to Zane's house. When he rode up to the house, he noticed a "for sale" sign in their front yard.

David's heart began beating fast. Had they already moved and Zane didn't tell him? Were they just not home today? Maybe Zane had found a new friend and he was at their house. David was getting very upset. He decided to go back to the park and wait. Maybe Zane would show up soon.

Just as David pedaled into the park, he saw a familiar car pulling away from the parking lot. He soon saw Zane's blond hair waiting by the pond. He raced toward his friend.

"Hey, Zane, where have you been?"

"Sorry David. I had a doctor's appointment this morning. I forgot all about it or I would have told you."

"Hey, it's okay."

They boys walked around the park and saw a group of girls sitting on a picnic blanket. They had a book in their hand.

“Hey, aren’t those girls in our class at school?”

“Yeah, they are. I wonder what they are doing?”

“Let’s go find out.”

The boys walked over to the girls. “Hey, what are you girls up to?”

“We are working on our math homework.”

“What math homework?”

“The word problems that were written on the board.”

“Oh, those, I thought they were just for extra credit.”

“Yeah, but we do them anyway. Some of them are fun to figure out.”

“Really? I always thought those problems were hard.”

“Not all of them. They are more tricky than hard. Take this one for example I’ll use your names: *Zane and David live in different parts of the town but they go to the same school. Zane left for school ten minutes before David did and they met at the park. When they met, which one of them was closer to the school?*”

**“Good grief, that is confusing.”**

**“If you just take some time to think about, you will be able to figure it out.”**

**“What do you think, David? Do you have any idea what the answer could be?”**

**“No, I got lost after I got to the park and you weren’t here.”**

**“You two are such silly boys. Use your brains for once.”**

**“Hey, you don’t have to talk us like that.”**

**“Then use your brain. Think about what I said. It isn’t that difficult.”**

**Zane sat down on the grass beside the blanket with his head in his hands. He had been saying the problem over and over in his mind.**

**Suddenly, he jumped up.**

**“I think I’ve got it.”**

**“What do you have Zane?”**

**“The answer is we are the same distance from the school because we are both in the park.”**

**“Very good Zane, there is hope for you yet.”**

## Tongue Twisters

“What a doctor doctors a doctor, does the doctor doing the doctoring doctor as the doctor being doctored wants to be doctored or does the doctor doing the doctoring doctor as he wants to doctor?”

“Sifted a sieve of unsifted thistles.”

“Can you can a can? Can you can a can as a canner can can a can?’

“The bottom of the butter bucket is the buttered bucket bottom.”

“Charlie Cheetah chews a chunk of cheap cheddar cheese. If the chunk of cheese chunked Charlie Cheetah, what would Charlie Cheetah chew and chunk on?”

“I must cross a course cross cow across a crowded cow crossing, cross the cross coarse cow across the crowded cow crossing carefully.”

“How much ground would a groundhog hog if a groundhog could hog ground? A groundhog would hog all the ground he could hog if a groundhog could hog ground.”

“If practice makes perfect and perfect needs practice, I’m perfectly practiced and practically perfect.”

“How much dew does a dewdrop drop if dewdrops do drop dew? As do dewdrops drop if dewdrops do drop dew.”

“As he gobbled the cakes on his plate, the greedy ape said as he ate, the greener green grapes are the keener keen apes are to gobble green grapes cakes, they’re great!”

“A sailor went to sea to see what he see. And all he could see was sea, sea, sea.”

“Four furious friends fought for the phone.”

“She saw Sheriff’s shoes on the sofa, but was she so sure she saw Sheriff’s shoes on the sofa?”

“The great Greek grape growers grow great Greek grapes.”

“Six sleek swans swam swiftly southwards.”

“Wayne went to Wales to watch walruses.”

“Five frantic frogs fled from fifty fierce fishes.”

“Fuzzy Wuzzy was a bear. Fuzzy Wuzzy had no hair. Fuzzy Wuzzy wasn’t very fuzzy, was he?”

“How much wood would a woodchuck chuck if a woodchuck could chuck wood? He would chuck, he would, as much as he could, and chuck as much wood as a woodchuck would if a woodchuck could chuck wood.”

“I thought a thought, but the thought I thought wasn’t the thought I thought I thought. If the thought I thought I thought had been the thought I thought, I wouldn’t have thought so much.”

“No need to light a night-light on a light night like tonight.”

“Any noise annoys an oyster, but a noisy noise annoys an oyster more.”

“These sheep shouldn’t sleep in a shack. Sheep should sleep in a shed.”

“Silly Sally swiftly shooed seven silly sheep. The seven silly sheep Sill Sally shooed shilly-shallied South.”

“Betty Botter bought some butter but, she said, the butter’s bitter. If I put it in my batter, it will make my batter bitter. But, a bit of better butter will make my batter better. So, she bought a bit of butter better than her bitter butter, and she put it in her batter and the batter was not bitter. So, ‘twas better Betty Botter bought a bit a better butter.”

“A skunk sat on a stump and thunk the stump stunk, but the stump thunk the skunk stunk.”

“Susie works in a shoeshine shop. Where she shines, she sits, and where she sits, she shines.”

“To begin to toboggan first buy a toboggan, but don’t buy too big a toboggan. Too big a toboggan is too big a toboggan to buy to begin to toboggan.”

“Peter Piper picked a peck of pickled peppers, a peck of pickled peppers Peter Piper picked. If Peter Piper picked a peck of pickled peppers, where’s the peck of pickle peppers Peter Piper picked?”

“She sold six shabby sheared sheep on ship.”

“Lesser leather never weathered wetter weather better.”

“Round the rough and rugged rock the ragged rascal rudely ran.”

“All I want is a proper cup of coffee made in a proper copper coffee pot. I may be of my dot, but I want a cup of coffee from a proper coffee pot. Tin coffee pots and iron coffee pots, they’re not use to me. If I can’t have a proper cup of coffee in a proper copper coffee pot, I’ll have a cup of tea.”

“A big black bear sat on a big black rug.”

“Fred fed Ted bread, and Ted fed Fred bread.”

“I like New York, New York is unique, I like unique New York.”

“Fresh French-fried fly fritters.”

“I have got a date at a quarter to eight. I’ll see you at the gate, so don’t be late.”

“She sells seashells buy the seashore.”

“Four fine fresh fish for you.”

“Amidst the mists and coldest frosts, with the stoutest wrists and loudest boasts, he thrusts his fists against the posts, and still insists he sees the ghosts.”

“I looked right at Larry’s rally and left in a hurry.”

“Red lorry, yellow lorry.”

“Two tiny timid toads trying to trot to Tarry town.”

“What a to do to die today, at a minute or two to tow a thing distinctly hard to say, and harder still to do. For they’ll beat a tattoo at twenty to two. A rat-tat-tat-tat-tat-tat-tat-tat-too, and the dragon will come when he hears the drum, at a minute or two to two today. At a minute or two to two.”

“The thirty-three thieved thought that they thrilled the throne throughout Thursday.”

“Which witch is which?”

“Eve eating eagerly elegant Easter eggs.”

“There thousand tricky tongue twisters trip thrillingly off the tongue.”

“Ingenious iguanas improvising an intricate impromptu on impossibly-impractical instruments.”

“How can a clam cram in a clean cream can?”

“Birdie birdie in the sky laid a turdie in my eye.”

“Imagine an imaginary menagerie manager managing an imaginary menagerie.”

“A big black bug bit a big black bear.”

“One-one was a racehorse. Two-two was one, too. When one-one won one race, two-two won one, too.”

“Three thin thinkers thinking thick thoughtful thoughts.”

“Rubber baby buggy bumpers.”

“Of all the felt I ever felt, I never felt a piece of felt which felt as fine as that felt felt, when first I felt that felt hat’s felt.”

“If a dog chews shoes, whose shoes does he choose?”

“A tutor who tooted the flue tried to tutor two tooters to toot. Said the two to the tutor, is it harder to toot or to tutor two tooters to toot?”

“Twelve twins twirled twelve twigs.”

“Six sick hicks nick six slick bricks with picks and sticks.”

“Something in a thirty-acre thermal thicket of thorns and thistles thumped and thundered threatening the three-D thoughts of Matthew the thug – although, theatrically, it was only the thirteen-thousand thistles and thorns through the underneath of his thigh that the thirty-year-old thug thought of that morning.”

“I looked right at Larry’s rally and left in a hurry.”

“A really leery Larry rolls readily to the road.”

“Surely Sylvia swims, shrieked Sammy surprised. Someone should show Sylvia some strokes so she shall not sink.”

“Six slimy snails slid slowly seaward.”

“Whether the weather be fine or whether the weather be not, whether the weather be cold or whether the weather be hot, we’ll weather the weather whatever the weather, whether we like it or not.”

“How many yaks could a yak pack pack if a yak pack could pack yaks?”

“Yellow butter, purple jelly, red jam, black bread. Spread it thick, say it quick. Yellow butter, purple jelly, red jame, black bread. Spread it thicker, say it quicker. Yellow butter, purple jelly, red jam, black bread. Don’t eat with your mouth full.”

“Swan seam over the sea, swim, swan, swim. Swan swam back again, well swum, swan.”

“One brown bear. A couple of ducks. Three trees growing tall. Four fisherman fishing for fish. Five Frenchmen French frying French fries. Six Sicilian samplers sampling some cider. Seven Siamese sailors sailing the seven seas. Eight elongated alligators elevating elevators. Nine naughty nut nibblers nibbling on some nuts. Ten truant tart tasters tasting the tarts that the tart tasters tested.”

“Shave a single shingle thin.”

“A bragging baker baked black bread.”

“Busy buzzing bumblebees.”

“Friendly fleas and fireflies.”

“Roberta ran rings around the Roman ruins.”

“Send toast to ten tense stout saints’ ten tall tents.”

“Yally Bally had a jolly golliwog. Feeling folly, Yally Bally bought his jolly golli’ a dollie made of holly. The golli’, feeling jolly, named the holly dollie, Polly. So Yally Bally’s jolly golli’s holly dollie Polly’s also jolly.”

“The busy, bold beaver bit bitter brown bark.”

“A tidy tiger tied a tighter tie to tidy her tiny tail.”

“Sounding by sound is sound method of sounding sounds.”

“A proper cup of coffee in a copper coffee pot.”

“Elizabeth has eleven elves in her elm tree.”

“Slimey snakes slithered down the sandy Sahara.”

“Green glass globes glow greenly.”

“Each Easter Eddie eats eight Easter eggs.”

“Betty and Bob brought back blue balloons from the big bazaar.”

“The cat catchers can’t catch caught cats.”

“Three fluffy feathers fell from Phoebe’s flimsy fan.”

“Which wrist watches are Swiss wrist watches?”

“Crisp crusts crackle and crunch.”

“Round and round the rugged rock the ragged rascal ran.”

“I wish to wish the wish you wish to wish, but if you wish the wish the witch wishes, I won’t wish the wish you wish to wish.”

“Thirty-three thirsty, thundering thoroughbreds thumped Mr. Thurber on Thursday.”

“Gobbling gargoyles gobbles gobbling goblins.”

“Near an ear, a nearer ear, a nearly eerie ear.”

“Linda-Lou Lambert loves lemon lollipop lipgloss.”

“Double bubble gum, bubbles double.”

“A big bug bit the little beetle but the little beetle bit the big bug back.”

“If a dog chews shoes, whose shoes does he choose?”

“Background background, black, black, brown, brown.”

“Six sick hicks nick six slick bricks with picks and sticks.”

“I saw a kitten eating chicken in the kitchen.”

“A synonym for cinnamon is a cinnamon synonym.”

“Toy boat. Toy boat. Toy boat.”

“I scream, you scream, we all scream for ice cream.”

“I saw a saw that could out saw any other saw I ever saw.”

“One brown bear. Two fat ducks. Three running hares. Four fat females fixing for a fight. Five silly skunks sitting on a stump. Six Sicilian sailors sailing the seven seas. I’m the son of a Sicilian sailor. Seven sock cutters cockily cutting socks. I’m the son of a sock cutter. Eight fig pickers frolicking through the fields. I’m the son of a fig picker. Nine neon nuns nestling in a nut hut. I’m the son of a neon nun. Ten tall Texans telling ten other tall Texan tall tales. I’m the son of a tall Texan tale teller.”

“Did Dick Pickens prick is pinkie pickling cheap cling peaches in an inch of Pinch or framing his fames French finch photos.”

“On a lazy laser raiser lies a laser ray eraser.”

“Hassock hassock, black spotted hassock. Black spot on a black back of a black spotted hassock.”

“Rory the warrior and Roger the worrier were reared wrongly in a rural brewery.”

“Brisk brave brigadiers brandished broad bright blades, blunderbusses, and bludgeons balancing them badly.”

“Kindly kitten knitting mitten keep kazooing in the King’s kitchen.”

“I slit a sheet, a sheet I slit. Upon the slitted sheet I sit.”

“Super-duper storm troopers whoop it up a Death Star groupers: helmet thrashing, rebel bashing, laser blasting at party poopers.”

“Many mumbling mice are making merry music in the moonlight.”

“Vincent vowed vengeance very vehemently.”

“If you notice this notice, you will notice that this notice is not worth noticing.”

“Mix a box of mixed biscuits with a boxed biscuit mixer.”

“She sold six shabby sheared sheep on ship.”

“Rory’s lawn rake rarely rakes really right.”

“If two witches were watching two watches: which witch would watch which watch?”

“If a black bug bleed black blood, what color blood does a blue bug bleed?”

## **Conclusion**

Thank you for making it through to the end of *How to Learn and Have Fun with Math Riddles and Tongue Twisters*, let's hope that you have found this fun as well as educational. The tongue twisters can be carried with you for the rest of your life and used whenever you need to loosen up a bit before speaking. The math riddles will also be carried with you but in a different way. You will be amazed by how much you will learn by solving the math riddles.

Finally, if you found this book useful in any way, a review on Amazon is always appreciated!



# **How to Learn and Have Fun With Brain Teasers and Trick Questions**

*For Smart Kids From 9 to 11 Years  
Old*

Rebecca Jones



## **Introduction**

First off, I would like to thank you for choosing *How to Learn and Have Fun with Brain Teasers and Trick Questions*. I hope that you and your child alike will have fun with these brain games.

Brain games are one of the best ways to help your child's development. The brain grows at a very rapid rate when we're young. The younger a child is, the easier it is for them to learn things. This is the reason why children who learn a second language at a young age retain it more easily than those who try to learn later on in life.

Brain games are just one way to help your child develop their growing brain. They are able to help strengthen skills like memory and improve their concentration. Some other ways that brain games can help the developing brain are:

-

- Improve visual perception
- Enhance spatial recognition

- Improve pattern recognition
- Help improve concentration
- Train their memory

- 

## Help improve problem-solving skills

Brain games do more than help pass the time. They are a great way to improve your thinking skills and muscle memory. Learning always has, and will always be easier when it's fun. These brain games will make learning seem like nothing more than just a fun game. There's an added benefit to brain games for those who have ADHD as well.

Since brain games are able to help children develop their cognitive skills, then it only makes sense that they can help a child with ADHD. ADHD is, on a basic level, an executive function disorder that affects reasoning skills, cognitive flexibility, and memory. Those are all things that brain games can improve, so logically, brain games will help improve them in a child with ADHD.

With all of this information, how about we jump into the brain games?

## **Brain Teasers and Riddles**

### **The Island and the T**

Abigail was sitting on the beach and enjoying the sunshine as she watched the water lap at her ankles when a young boy came and sat by her. She had seen him around before. She was pretty sure that he worked at the hotel she and her parents were staying at.

“Enjoying the beach?” he asked, breaking the silence.

“Yeah,” Abigail replied.

“Good.”

They sat quietly for a few moments, staring off at the setting sun. As the sun began to paint the sky in shades of red and purple, the young boy looked at Abigail.

“Hey, I have a question for you,” he said.

“Okay?”

The boy shifted to face Abigail before asking her the question, “*Do you know what the letter T and an island have in common?*”

The answer is:

After a few minutes, Abigail shook her head.

“I don’t know,” she said.

**The boy smiled and said, “Both of them are in the middle of the water.”**

### **Fast and Furious**

One day a bus driver was heading down a street in Ohio. She whipped right past a stop sign without so much as stopping. She then turned left where there was a “no left turn” sign. After that, she traveled the wrong way down

a one-way street. Then she traveled on the left side of the road right past a cop car, but she never broke a single traffic law. How is this possible?

The answer is:

The bus driver was able to do this because she was not driving her bus and was walking instead.

## **Beasts Incorporated**

At Beasts Incorporated, three of the most feared and dreaded animals, a bear, a wolf, and a tiger, sat in the boardroom waiting for their boss to come. They sat in silence for a long time, until they realized their boss was going to be late. Then, Mr. Tiger decided to break the silence and strike up a conversation.

“Isn’t it interesting how our surnames match our species, yet none of them matches our own?” Mr. Tiger asked.

The other two thought about this for a moment.

“Yeah, but does anyone care?” the wolf replied.

This drove them all back into a long, thoughtful silence as they tried to figure this out.

*Are you able to figure out the surnames of each of the three animals sitting in the boardroom?*

The answer is:

Let’s start by looking at who is sitting in the boardroom. There is a tiger, a wolf, and a bear. Since we know that their surnames do not reflect what they are, we know that Mr. Tiger can’t be the tiger. That also means the wolf can’t have the surname Wolf, and the bear’s surname can’t be Bear.

Since the wolf responded to Mr. Tiger’s question, we also know that he can’t be Mr. Tiger. Now, we know that the wolf’s surname is neither Tiger nor Wolf, which means the wolf’s surname would have to be Mr. Bear.

That leaves us with the tiger and the bear and the surnames of Mr. Tiger and Mr. Wolf. Since we know the tiger can’t have Tiger as his surname, that means his surname has to be Mr. Wolf.

That leaves the bear with the surname of Mr. Tiger.

So, the wolf is Mr. Bear, the tiger is Mr. Wolf, and the bear is Mr. Tiger.

## **How Tall Am I?**

“It’s not going to work,” Derek said.

“Yes, it will,” Megan replied.

Megan was standing outside in front of one of her mom’s favorite trees. She wanted to keep track of her height using the tree, so she had told Derek that she was going to hammer in a nail at the current height on the tree.

She stood next to the tree so that Derek could place the nail where it needed to be. Once it was positioned, she moved away, and Derek hammered the nail in so that it was still sticking out of the tree just a bit.

“I still don’t think this is going to work.”

Four years later, Megan went out to the tree to see where the nail was located. Since this particular tree grows about ten inches each year, and the nail is now eight inches lower than Megan is, how many inches did Megan grow during the last four years?

The answer is:

**The fact that the tree grows ten inches inch year isn’t important in figuring out how tall Megan is. The trees grow from the top, so the nail is not going to have moved at all from where it was hammered in four years ago. In order to figure out Megan’s height, all you need to do is look at how much lower it is than Megan. Son, Megan has grown eight inches over the last four years.Crowns and Bridges**

I am able to build crowns of gold and bridges of silver. Who am I?

The answer is:

The one person who can build crowns of gold and bridges of silver are dentists.

## **A Green House**

“Mama,” Bridget cried, “I can’t figure out my homework.”

“What’s got you stumped?” her mom asked as she sat down next to Bridget at the table.

“It’s this weird question. It’s just for extra credit, but I want to figure out the answer.”

“Well, read it to me. Let’s see if we can figure it out together.”

“There is a green house. Inside of that green house, there is a white house. Inside of the white house is a red house. Inside of the red house, there are lots and lots of babies. What is it?”

“That is an interesting question. Let’s think about it for a moment.”

Can you help Bridget figure out what the green house is?

The answer is:

The green house is a watermelon. Just under the green skin, is the white rind. Then the red flesh of the watermelon is inside of the white rind. Then all of the seeds that are inside of the watermelon are lots and lots of babies.

## **Moving Into a New Home**

One day Mitch was moving into the new home he had just bought. To get ready for his move, he had rented a moving truck, and placed all of his belongings in it, and then drove to his new house.

He drove into the garage with his truck and removed all of his belongings from the truck. When he was trying to leave the garage with the truck, he wasn’t able to. Why couldn’t he?

The answer is:

The reason that Mitch wasn’t able to leave the garage was that the truck was a bit taller than the garage door. When he had all of his things packed onto the truck, they helped to lower the height of the truck so that he was able to drive into the garage. Once he took all of the things off of the truck, the truck was taller again, so he wasn’t able to get the truck out.

## **The Test of Lanterns**

One day you are asked to help figure out what is wrong with some lanterns. In front of you, there are ten lanterns. Five of the lanterns are working, and the other five are broken.

You can choose only two of the lanterns and come up with a test to find out if there is a broken lantern among those two lanterns you chose or not. The test is able to detect if there is a broken lantern, but will not tell you which one is broken or how many are broken.

How many tests are you going to have to do until you find a lantern that works?

The answer is:

You are going to need to do six tests.

The tests would look something like this:

-

• Lantern 3 and Lantern 4 •

Lantern 5 and Lantern 6 •

Lantern 7 and Lantern 8

Lantern 7 and Lantern 9 •

Lantern 8 and Lantern 9

If at least one of these tests tells you there are no broken lanterns, then you know that you have found two lanterns that work.

If all of these tests come back telling you that there is a broken lantern, then you know that the tenth lantern has to be a working lantern since at least one lantern in each of the pairs above has to be broken.

### **The Royal Family**

You walk into a room and see that there are two twins lying beside a King and a Queen, yet there were no children, and there were no adults in the room. How can this be possible?

The answer is:

This can be possible because they were all types of beds. There are two twin size beds, as well as a king-size and queen size bed in the large room.

## **Sisters Are We**

Two sisters, we are. One is dark, and one is fair.  
In twin towers dwelling, we're quite the pair.  
One from land and one from the sea,  
Tell us truly, who are we?  
The answer is:  
**The two sisters would be salt and pepper.**

## **Three Card Monty**

One day David sat Mark down and laid three playing cards face down on the table in front of him.  
“We are going to play a little game today,” David said.  
“Alright, what are we playing?” Mark asked.  
“You are going to guess the order of these cards.”  
Mark reached a hand towards the cards just to have it smacked away by David.  
“You can’t cheat and look at them. I will provide you with the clues you need to know to figure out the cards.”  
“That sounds pretty hard.”  
“You can use a piece of paper to write down the clues on, but that’s it. It can easily be done if you just listen closely.”  
“I’ll do my best to try to figure it out.”  
“You ready?”  
“Yes.”  
David began to tell Mark the clues to help him figure out what cards were on the table. The clues were:

•

A two resides to the right of the King. •

A diamond is on the left of a spade.

•

To the left of the heart is an ace. • To the left of the spade, there is a heart.

*What are the three cards that are faced down on the table?*

The answer is:

The three cards, in order, are the Ace of Diamonds, King of Hearts, and Two of Spades.

## **Einstein's Puzzle**

Along one of the most traveled roads in town, there are five houses, and each one of them has been painted a different color. Each of the owners of the house has different heritages, eats a different type of cookie, drinks a different type of drink, and has a different type of pet. The information that you know about each of the people and their houses are as follows:

1.

The British man lives in a house that is red.

2. The Swedish man has a dog<sup>3</sup>.

The Danish man likes to drink tea.

4. The green house is located just to the left of the house that is white.

5. The man who lives in the green house drinks coffee.

6. The man who eats shortbreads keeps birds.

7.  
The man who lives in the yellow house eats thin  
mints.

8. The man who lives in the house in the middle likes milk.

9.  
The Norwegian man lives in the house on the far  
left.

10. The man who likes to eat peanut butter patties lives  
beside the man who has cats.

11. The man who has a horse lives beside the man who eats thin mints.

12. The man who eats Caramel delights also likes soda.

13. The German man likes to eat lemon cookies.

14. The Norwegian man lives beside the blue house.

15. The man who likes to eat peanut butter patties has a neighbor who likes water.

Can you figure out which one of the men owns a fish?

The answer is:

The answer to the question is that the German has a pet fish. Let's see how we got to this answer.

We know that the Norwegian man lives in the house that is all the way to the left and that the house next to him is blue, so that means the second house is blue. Since we know that the green house owner drinks coffee, and the house in the middle drinks milk, the green house can't be in the middle. We also know the green house is to the left of the white house, so the fourth house is the green one, and the fifth has to be the house that is white.

We know the British man lives in the house that is red and the Norwegian lives the house furthest left, the Norwegian's house has to be yellow, and that leaves the center house as red. So the color order of the houses is yellow, blue, red, green, and white.

We know that the Norwegian in the yellow house eats thin mints, and the man in the blue house has a horse. The man who eats peanut butter patties can't live in the red house since that would mean the man living in the green house has cats, and the Swedish man has a dog in the house that is white. However, the Danish man must drink tea in the blue house, and the man who eats peanut butter patties doesn't have a water drinking neighbor, which is a contradiction. Also, the man who eats peanut butter patties can't live in the green house because that would mean the person living in the white house would have to drink water, the Danish man would be in the blue house, and the Swedish man and the German live in the last two houses. Since we know the German eats lemon cookies and Swedish man has a dog, nobody would be able to eat caramel delights and drink soda. The man who eats peanut butter patties can't live in the white house either since that would mean the man in the green house drinks water, but we know that he drinks coffee.

This means that the man who eats peanut butter patties has to live in the blue house and that the Swedish man and German lives in the last two houses. Since the man who eats caramel delights only drinks soda, this has to be the Swedish man with his dog who lives in the white house. The only place the person who eats shortbreads and keeps birds could live would be in the red house. That means the Norwegian man has to have a cat, and the German man has to have a fish and live in the green house.

## **Going Home**

Suzy was outside playing with her dolls when her brother, Carl, came running out and grabbed them up.

“Hey! Those are mine. Give them back to me,” Suzy screamed as she tried to snatch the dolls out of her brother’s hand.

“Nope, they’re mine now,” Carl stated.

Carl ran up the ladder into his treehouse and waved the dolls out of the window. Suzy stood underneath and stared up at her dolls.

“Please don’t drop them. I just got them,” she pleaded.

“Then I guess you better do as I say.”

“What do you want me to do? I’ll do anything to get my dolls back.”

Carl grinned wide as he thought of something to make Suzy do. Then he remembered something one of his friends had asked him at school. He hadn’t been able to figure out the answer, and his friend had to tell him what it was. There was no way that Suzy would be able to answer the question.

“All you have to do is answer this question correctly, and I will give you your dolls back.”

“What is it?”

*“A man leaves home and then makes three left turns only to find himself back at home but facing two men who are wearing masks. Who are those two men?”*

The answer is:

Suzy thought about the question for a while. Carl smiled at himself, waiting for her to whine and cry for him to just release her dolls. After a few minutes, the answer came to Suzy’s mind.

*“The person that left home is a baseball player, so when he is returning home, he sees the umpire and the catcher.”*

Carl sighed and brought the dolls back down to Suzy.

## **That Truck Is Too Tall**

“I don’t think that truck is going to make it under that bridge,” Mark said, staring out the window.

Mark was riding with his mother as they made their way to the cabin for the weekend. His dad was meeting them there. The traffic on the interstate was pretty backed up, which was usually for five in the evening on a Friday. They were barely moving at all.

A few cars in front of them was a tall truck. They were all headed towards an overpass, and the truck was clearly about an inch too tall in order to fit under it.

Mark watched as the truck grew closer and closer to the overpass. Suddenly their lane stopped moving altogether. People in front of them and behind them blew their horns, but it didn’t do anything. Mark could see the driver of the truck hop out of the truck and then hop back in.

“What did he do?” Mark asked his mother.

“I’m not sure, but I think it is going to help him get under the overpass.”

Sure enough, the truck rumbled to life once more, and the truck passed under the bridge with ease.

How was the truck able to get under the bridge if the truck was an inch too tall?

The answer is:

When Mark saw the driver hop out of the truck, the driver got out and deflated each of the tires on the truck slightly to help lower the truck’s height. This allowed the driver to drive underneath the bridge with ease.

## **Pennies**

Why is it that 1988 pennies are worth more money than 1983 pennies?  
The answer is:

The numbers 1983 and 1988 don't refer to the year the pennies were made. Instead, it is the number of pennies you have. So 1988 pennies are worth more than 1983 pennies just like 10 pennies would be worth more than 15 pennies.

## **That's One Versatile Word**

There is a word in the English language that can be written forward, backward, and upside down and still be read left to right. What word is it?  
The answer is:

The word is NOON.

## **Picking Out Socks**

You have to pick out socks to wear for the day, but you realize that all of the pairs have been jumbled up in your drawer. You know that you have ten pairs of white socks and ten pairs of black socks. If you blindly reach into your sock drawer and remove one sock, how many times do you have to do this before you draw out a matching pair of socks?

The answer is:

In order to get a matching pair of socks, you will only need to reach three times.

## **Being a Short Friend**

“We’ve got to do something. We can keep calling the landlord to let us into the apartment,” John said.

“I know, but what can we do?” Jack questioned

John and Jack were two very short friends who lived together in an apartment. They both had a very bad habit of losing the apartment key, which meant they would have to contact the landlord to be let in and to get another key. They had racked up quite a bill for their replacement keys, so they knew they had to do something.

“Maybe we could keep it under the mat,” Jack offered.

“I’d be afraid that somebody could steal. Wait, I know where we can put it.” Jack and John decided that they would leave the key on top of the door frame whenever they left the home. For them to get the key down, John would climb on Jack’s shoulders and then take the key off of the door frame. However, John was the heavier and taller of the two of them. Why did they have John instead of Jack climb on the shoulders to get the key?

The answer is:

Since John was the taller of the two short friends, that meant he also had longer arms. This allowed him to be able to reach the key. If Jack had been the one to climb up on John’s shoulders, his arms would likely have been too short and wouldn’t have been able to reach the key.

## **Choose Wisely**

The room turned dark as the door slammed behind you. You aren’t sure exactly what happened. You had been taking a nap when you woke up in this weird place. You had tried to ask where you were and what was going on, but nobody would tell you anything. All you could see were cement walls, and at the very far end of the room were three doors.

As soon as the door slammed shut, you could hear a spark to life.

“To get out of this room, all you have to do is pick one of the doors on the far end of the room.”

Torches came to life on either side of the room so that you could see again in the darkness.

“The only thing is, not all of those rooms are safe. You must listen to what I tell you in order to pick the safe door. Behind the first door, you will find deadly poisonous gas. Behind the second door, you will find trained assassins with knives. And behind the third door are lions that have not eaten in years.”

With that, the room went silent again. You are left sitting in the dim room, staring at the three doors in front of you. With the information that the strange man gave you, which one of the doors will you open in order to escape safely?

The answer is:

You stare at the doors, thinking about what the man had said. Poisonous gas wouldn’t be the smart choice, and neither would the assassins. At first thought, the lions don’t seem like a logical choice either because they would eat you. But then you remembered something very important in what he had said. The lions hadn’t eaten in years. There was no way that lions could go years without eating. You choose door three and are able to escape safely because all of the lions were dead.

## A Famous Trio

Greg suddenly sat down in front of Bella, James, and Amanda. A smile was spread wide across his face, and he looked utterly excited like he was about to explode with anticipation.

“What’s wrong with you?” Bella asked.

“Nothing is wrong with me, I just have something to tell you,” Greg said.

“So, say it.”

“I can’t just say it. You have to agree to participate.”

“Participate in what?” James asked.

“I’m glad you asked. Today I have for you a riddle that, if you answer correctly, will win you a trip to the water park this weekend.”

“What are you talking about?” Amanda questioned.

“I’m trying to make this fun, but I get to bring a friend with me to the water park, and I couldn’t decide which one to take, so I decided to ask each of you a riddle. The one who gets it correct gets to go.”

“What if we all get the question correct?”

“That’s why I am asking you the same question at the same time. Whoever answers correctly, first, wins.”

“I’m game,” James said.

“Sure, why not?” Amanda agreed.

“I suppose,” Bella stated.

“Alright, listen closely. I present to you a group of three. One is sitting down and will never get up. The second eats as much as is given to him, yet is always hungry. The third will go away and never return. What is this group of three?”

The answer is:

The three friends thought for some time about the answer to this riddle. They would all really like to go to the water park, but only one of them was going to get to. James answered first, but he didn’t give the right answer. Amanda tried a guess, but it was wrong as well. Then it hit Bella.

“I know what they are. It’s a stove, fire, and smoke,” Bella said.

“That’s correct.”

## **An Unfortunate Camping Trip**

There were six friends who had been planning a camping trip for a long time now. They were all very excited about what they would do. They wanted to forage for their own food, sleep out under the stars, and make a fire without matches or a lighter. They had spent the entire weekend packing everything that they would need.

On Monday, the six friends set out for their camping trip. They arrived at the campgrounds safely and set up their tents. A couple of them headed out into the woods to find wood and brush for their fire. A couple of them walked through the woods to forage for some food. The others remained at the campsite to finish setting things up and fix a bit of food for lunch.

The foragers brought back some berries and mushrooms. Tuesday, John, Jack, and James decided to cook up the mushrooms that they had brought back from their foraging trip. The fire had already been built, so they made quick work fixing the mushrooms. Wednesday came, and they ate the mushrooms that they had cooked. Thursday found them dead. Only one of the friends survived. Who is the one friend, and why did they survive?

The answer is:

The six friends who went camping are James, John, Jack, Wednesday, and Thursday. James, John, Jack, and Tuesday were the friends who cooked up the mushrooms. Then Wednesday came back from her trip through the woods and joined them for a meal with the mushrooms. Thursday was the last friend to return back to the campsite to find that his friends had died from eating bad mushrooms, so he is the only survivor.

## **Guess the Fruit**

The carnival is in town, and you and your parents decide to go. You're super excited and ready to play games and ride rides. As soon as you walk into the carnival, you see a big sign that says, "Guess the Fruit and Win BIG!"

"I want to play that," you shout at your parents.

“Are you sure? There are lots of other things to do,” your mom asks.

“I want to play that. Maybe I’ll win money that I can spend at the fair.”

“Alright, let’s go see what you have to do.”

You and your mom walk over to the booth while your dad and brother go to their favorite rides. A tall man stood behind a booth where three boxes were stacked.

“Step right up and guess the fruit. If you guess correctly, you get this stack of tickets good for any ride in the fair and for any day.”

“Mom, that sounds amazing,” you said.

“One game is five dollars,” the man announced.

You look up at your mom, and she hands you a five-dollar bill. You stepped up to the booth and handed the man the money.

“Alright, you ready to find out what you have to do?” he asked.

“Yes.”

“Before you stand three boxes. One has been labeled “Apples,” one “Bananas,” and one “Apples and Bananas.”

He turned each box around so that you can see the labels on the boxes.

“Each of these labels has been mismatched completely. That means none of the three labels are on the correct box. You have to rearrange the labels so that they are on the correct box. The trick is, you can only take a single piece of fruit out of one of the boxes. With that piece of fruit, you have to correctly label these boxes.”

How would you solve this so that you will win the carnival game?

The answer is:

Since you know that none of the boxes are labeled correctly, the best box to pick a piece of fruit out of would be the box labeled “Apples and Bananas.” If you pulled out a banana, you would know that would have to be the box with the bananas in it. That means the box that has the label “Bananas” on it would have the “Apples” in it, and the box labeled “Apples” would contain both fruits. If you pulled out an apple, you would know that would have to be the box with the apples. That means the box labeled “Apples” contains bananas, and the box labeled “Bananas” would have both fruits.

This way, you are sure to label them correctly, and you would win the pack of tickets.

## Escaping the Temple

The general was leading his eight troops through the deep jungles when he realized that he had led them into a temple. He wasn't sure where they were. Suddenly the tunnel they are all in fills with a sticky gas causing them to run further into the temple. The tunnel empties out into a large room. The general looked around and could only see four other tunnels. He knows one of them has to lead out of the temple

"What are we going to do?" one of the troops asked.

"We've got to get out of here somehow because that gas is not going to stay down that tunnel forever," the general said.

"Sir, if I may, I believe I may know where we are," another troop added.

"Can you help us get out of here?"

"Well, sir, it takes about 20 minutes to explore any one of those four paths in a single direction, and by my calculation, we have 60 minutes before that gas reaches us."

The general thought about what his troop had said. Then he remembered something else. Not all of the troop members were trustworthy. Two of the troops are known to be delirious, and there is a chance that they won't tell the truth, but none of them really knows which ones they are.

With this information, how could the general split the group up to explore the four tunnels so that they would still have enough time to try and figure out which one of them is the right path and to escape the tunnel before the gas takes over?

The answer is:

The best option for the general would be to take the first tunnel by himself. Then he should send two of the teammates to take the second tunnel. The remaining six would be separated into groups of three, and each group would take the remaining two tunnels.

If the general's path ends up leading to the exit, then all is well, and he could return to let the others know so that they could take the path.

If the general's path does not lead to the exit, he would then ask the two groups of three if their paths led to the exit once they meet back up. If the answers of everybody in the groups of three are consistent, that would mean

that none of them are lying, and they would be able to escape through the correct tunnel.

If both groups have a person who is answering differently than the other people in the group, then the majority in the group is telling the truth. Then they would know which to believe and which tunnel to take.

Lastly, if in only one of the groups, everybody answers the same, you ask the group with two people. If the team members agree, then you know they are telling the truth. The general will know that he has two groups that tell the truth, and they will be able to the correct exit.

If the group of two doesn't answer the same, then the general will know that the majority of the inconsistent group of three is telling the truth. This will help them to get to the exit safely.

## **The Silent Parrot**

David had wanted a parrot all his life, and today was the day that he was finally going to get one. He walked into the pet store and spotted a beautiful parrot. The parrot was full of beautiful colors. David knew he had to have that parrot, but he wanted to make sure of one thing.

“Does the parrot talk?” David asked the seller.

“I guarantee you that the bird will repeat everything that he hears.”

“Then I’ll take it.”

David paid for the beautiful parrot and took him home, excited to show him off and teach him some phrases. His excitement didn’t last long once he got the parrot home.

David started trying to teach the parrot some phrases, but the parrot wouldn’t repeat them back to him.

“Just say, ‘Hello’,” David pleaded.

He parrot just sat there and stared at David. He immediately raced back down to the pet store to talk to the seller.

“You promised me that he repeats everything he hears, but he isn’t saying anything. You lied to me.”

“I did not lie to you. I said that the parrot repeats everything he hears, and he does.”

If the seller did not lie to David about the parrot, how could this be so?

The answer is:

If the seller is not lying about the parrot, then the only possible option would be that the parrot is deaf. That means, the parrot does repeat everything he hears, which is nothing.

## A Horse Race

You are going to a horse race where there are 25 horses, and you would like to figure out the three fastest horses among them. You are able to race any five horses against one another and see the results of the race, but you can't see the running times of the horses. If each of the horses all have a constant, permanent speed, how many races are you going to need to organize in order to figure out the fastest three horses?

The answer is:

In order to explain this, let's label the horses H1, H2, H3, H4, and so on all the way to H25. We will work through this in a general idea of how things can go.

The first race would consist of H1 through H5, and you see they come in as H1, H2, H3, H4, and H5. This means that H4 and H5 would not be part of the three fastest horses.

Then you have the second race with H6 through H10. In this race, they come in H6, H7, H8, H9, and H10. With this, we can eliminate H9 and H10 from the top three fastest horses.

Then you will have the third race with horses H11 through H15. They come in H11, H12, H13, H14, and H15. This eliminates H14 and H15 from the top three fastest horses.

Next, you have raced with H16 through H20. They come in H16, H17, H18, H19, and H20. This gets rid of H19 and H20 from the top three fastest horses.

Then you will race H21 through H25. They come in H21, H22, H23, H24, and H25. This will eliminate that H24 and H25 are not part of the top three fastest horses.

Then we will race H1, H6, H11, H16, and H21. They come in H1, H6, H11, H16, and H21. This will knock H16 and H21 out of the top three fastest horses.

This tells us that H1 one is definitely one of the top three fastest horses, and horses H2, H3, H6, H7, and H11 can compete once more to finish finding the other two fastest horses.

So, in order to figure out the top three fastest horses amongst 25 horses, you will need to have seven races to figure it out.

## **Lost Lugs**

On his way home, Daniel hit a nail causing his tire to go flat. He stops on the side of the road and starts to take the flatten tire off of the car a put on the new one. What Daniel didn't know was the pocket where he had placed the lug nuts had a hole in it. As he walked back over to the car with the fresh tire, the lug nuts wiggled their way to the hole and slipped through. With a metallic clatter, the lug nuts fell through a sewer grate that he had parked over.

"Oh no," Daniel said, "I can't put my tire back on without those."

Then he remembered he had a magnet in the trunk of his car. He tried to reach the magnet down the grate to grab the lug nuts, but it wouldn't reach. He sighed and tossed the magnet back into the trunk. He was just about to reach for his phone to call a tow when a kid rode by on his bike and stopped to see if he could help.

"Do you need help?" the kid asked.

Daniel told him everything that happened. After hearing the story, the kid was able to tell Daniel how to be able to get the tire on the car and safely drive it to the closest service station without any problems.

What piece of advice did the kid give Daniel?

The answer is:

The kid told Daniel that he should use one bolt from each of the other tires in order to put the fourth tire on. This would allow him to be able to get to a service station where he could get replacement lugs and a new tire.

## I Can't See

It was Saturday. Angie and Darlene were sisters, and they were cleaning their rooms, which they did every Saturday. It always took Darlene longer because she was easily distracted, and she didn't like putting her things away when she got finished with them.

Angie would get done and go to her friend Jeff's house, which was right next door. They would either play games or listen to music while they waited on Darlene to finish her room. On this particular Saturday, Angie and Jeff had played several board games while listening to some music. Jeff's stomach rumbled. Angie looked at the clock. She didn't realize that she had been at Jeff's that long.

"I wonder where Darlene could be. I know she always takes longer than I do, but it's never taken her this long. I need to go check on her."

Angie quickly walked back over to her house and went straight to Darlene's room. She opened Darlene's bedroom door. She saw Darlene sitting in the middle of her floor, reading a book. It didn't look like Darlene had cleaned anything.

"Darlene? What have you been doing all day?"

Darlene looked up from her book. "What?"

"Oh, Darlene, you got distracted again. You have to stop being distracted so easily."

"Oh, I know. I found an old riddle book and started reading it again. Do you want to see if you can answer some of them?"

"No, not until you get this room cleaned up. Let me help you, and then you can ask me some questions."

"Okay."

Angie and Darlene worked together and had Darlene's room cleaned in less than one hour.

"See how easy that is when you keep your mind on your task?"

"I know, but I get distracted too easily. Let's see if you can answer some of these riddles."

"Okay."

Angie was able to answer some of the riddles until Darlene got to one particular one: “*What has one eye but can’t see anything at all?*”

The answer is:

Angie thought for what seemed like forever to Darlene.

“So, do you know what the answer is?”

“No, I can’t think of anything that only has one eye that can’t see.”

“The answer is *a needle*.”

## **Don't Ever Share This**

Misty had been bouncing around the house all day. Her mom hadn't been able to keep her still for longer than a few minutes. Any time her mom asked her why she was so excited, Misty would just smile and answer with "you'll see."

Misty's mom had a hard time getting Misty to eat breakfast because she kept bouncing in her chair.

"Misty, if you don't be still, you are going to get choked on your food."

Misty would be still for only a few minutes at a time. She was able to concentrate for a few minutes, and then Misty would smile a secretive smile and then start bouncing again.

Misty's mom had taken all the bouncing she could take.

"If you can't be still Misty, go outside and play until you can calm down."

"I don't think I will be able to calm down, mom. If I can't calm down, what am I supposed to do?"

"Take your bicycle and ride it to the park."

"Fine, but I don't think this is going to help either."

"Just go, Misty."

Misty walked to the garage and got her bicycle. She rode it to the park. It wasn't long before she met up with some of her friends. They played at the playground, rode their bikes all over the park, and got some ice cream from the vendor in the park. All of Misty's other friends had left the park to go home for dinner.

Misty still felt too excited and was afraid to go home. Misty's stomach grumbled. She decided to go home anyway. She parked her bicycle in the garage and went inside to wash her hands.

"Well, have you calmed down enough to talk to me?"

"The only thing I can tell you is: *If I have it, I don't share it. If I share it, I don't have it. What is it?*"

The answer is:

"What exactly does that mean, Misty?"

"I'm sorry mom. That's all I can say. You are going to have to figure it out by yourself."

Misty's mom just looked at Misty for a few minutes. There was only one other time when Misty had acted this way, and that was when they had been throwing a surprise party for her father. It finally dawned on Misty's mother why Misty had been bouncing around all day.

"Misty, do you have *a secret*?"

Misty smiled and nodded at her mom. "Yes, I have *a secret*, and I can't tell."

## What Do You See?

Timmy and Tommy were playing outside in the snow. They had built a snowman family and made snow angels in the snow. They were getting cold and decided to go inside and get some hot chocolate. They stomped as much snow off their feet as they could before they went inside. They took their boots, jacket, gloves, and hats off. They hung their jackets and gloves up so they could dry.

They went into the kitchen and found their mom fixing lunch. They walked to the sink and washed their hands.

“Did you have fun?”

“Yes. May we have some hot chocolate, please?”

“Sure. Go sit down, and I’ll bring it when I bring your lunch.”

“Cool, thanks, mom.”

Timmy and Tommy went to the table and sat down. It wasn’t long before their mom brought in bowls of tomato soup with grilled cheese sandwiches. “I’ll be right back with your hot chocolate.”

Timmy and Tommy began eating their soup and sandwiches. Their mom brought in two mugs of steaming hot chocolate topped with mini marshmallows, just the way they liked it. Their mom went back into the kitchen and brought out another bowl of soup, a sandwich, and another mug of hot chocolate. She sat down at the table and ate with them.

“Have you guys had fun?”

“Yes, we made a family of snowmen, and some snow angels.”

“Sounds like you’ve been productive today. What are you planning on doing this afternoon?”

“We haven’t decided yet. I think I will stay inside and read or something. It’s very cold out there.” stated Timmy.

“Yeah, my toes and nose are still cold.”

“I have a surprise for you if you can answer this riddle for me: *We see it once in a year, twice in one week, but never in a day. What is it?*”

The answer is:

Timmy and Tommy said the riddle a couple of times. Suddenly Tommy’s eyes lit up.

“Is it the letter E?”

“Very good Tommy, here is your surprise.”

Their mom handed them both a brand new book. Timmy looked a bit down.

“What’s wrong, Timmy?”

“I don’t deserve the book. I didn’t answer the question.”

“I didn’t say you both had to answer. Tommy got it right, so you both get the surprise.”

Timmy and Tommy gave their mom a big hug.

“Thanks, mom.”

## **Mr. Potato Head**

Sophia was helping her daddy clean his garage. She loved wiping the grease off of his tools and then organizing them in his toolboxes. She had always loved the smell of motor oil and gasoline. She had helped her dad work on cars whenever she could once she was big enough to help. When most girls her age were at the mall shopping, she was usually under the hood of a car. All the other girls at school made fun of her. They were always criticizing her about the grease under her fingernails, but Sophia didn’t let it bother her. She knew where she was going in life and knew exactly what she needed to do to get there. She was planning on getting a degree in diesel mechanics, and the world would be her oyster.

On this particular day, Sophia was lost in her own thoughts while wiping down her dad’s tools. She knew her dad was talking to her, but her mind was a thousand miles away. Her dad brought her out of her thoughts by snapping his fingers in front of her face.

“Hey, Sophia, are you in there?”

Sophia blinked a couple of times. “What?”

“You are a thousand miles away. What is on your mind?”

“Oh, nothing really, I’ve just been thinking about different stuff.”

“Well, you need to start listening better.”

“I’m sorry, Dad.” Sophia looked down at her hands. She looked at her daddy’s hands. There were grease and grime under his nails, too.

“Daddy, can I ask you something?”

“Sure, honey, you know you can ask me anything.”

“How do you get the grease out from under your nails?”

He thought she was kidding, so he threw a riddle at her.

“*What has one head, one foot, and four legs?*”

The answer is:

“Dad, have you lost your mind?”

“No, you ask me a silly question, so I thought you wanted me to ask you a silly question.”

“No, I was actually serious. Is there anything you can do to get the grease out?”

“I just use dish soap and a fingernail brush. It gets most of it out.”

“I didn’t think about a fingernail brush. Thanks, dad.”

“Hey, what’s the answer?”

“Answer to what?”

“The riddle I just asked you: What has one head, one foot, and four legs?”

“Oh, that, it’s a bed, dad. Beds have one head, one foot, and four legs.”

## A Construction Problem

A new building was being built down the street from Peter and Richard’s house. Every day after school, they would get home as quickly as they could and do their homework. Then they would go down the street to watch all the construction equipment working.

Peter loved watching the bulldozers, but Richard liked watching the workers on top of the steel beams joining the beams together. A beeping brought both of their attention away from their favorite “toys.”

“Whoa, what is that?” asked Peter.

“I don’t know, but that is awesome,” replied Richard.

They watched as a large truck pulling a trailer rolled into the construction area. On top of the trailer was a piece of equipment that looked like a metal dinosaur. The driver of the truck got out and walked to the trailer. He took a big metal screwdriver looking thing and started unhooking the chains that were holding the metal dinosaur. Once he had all the chains unhooked, he walked to the back of the trailer and pulled out some ramps. He walked up the ramps and climbed into the driver’s seat of the metal dinosaur.

The man started up the metal dinosaur. Richard and Peter were so excited they began jumping up and down.

“That thing is so awesome!” yelled Peter over the noise of the engine.

“I know. I wonder what it does?”

“I don’t know, but we are about to find out.”

The boys watched in wonder as the metal dinosaur backed off the trailer and went over to one side of the construction yard. They watched as the driver made the long “neck” of the metal dinosaur stretch out. The bucket at the end of it flipped out, and it came down and dug into the soil. The bucket curled under, and the driver pulled the “neck” back up. The bucket was full of dirt. The driver swung the machine around and dumped the dirt out of the bucket. He swung the bucket back around and continued digging a hole.

After some time had passed, two men came over to the hole and measured how wide and deep it was. They waved at the man on the metal dinosaur, and he drove to another place and started digging there.

A loud whistle rang out, and everyone started putting their tools away. All the workers began making their way home. The driver of the metal dinosaur had noticed the boys watching him. As he was leaving, he walked over to the boys.

“Hey, there I saw you watching me. Do you like that machine?”

Both boys nodded.

“Would you like to know the name of that machine?”

The boys nodded again.

“It is called an excavator. It digs big holes in the earth.”

Peter whispered under his breath, “That’s awesome.”

“Yeah, it is pretty awesome.”

“We love to watch the big machines.”

“Hey, why don’t you come by on Saturday? I’ll see if I can get you clearance to come see the trucks up close.”

“Really, you mean it?”

“Sure, but you need to be able to answer one question for me.”

“A question?”

“Yeah, *what gets bigger and bigger the more you take away from it?*”

The answer is:

The boys ran home, and each one told their parents about what the construction worker had told them. They told the riddle to their parents. Their parents just smiled.

“So, what is the answer?”

“We aren’t going to tell you. You are going to have to figure it out for yourself.”

Richard and Peter talked and talked about it but just couldn’t figure it out. They were playing in Peter’s backyard, still wondering about the question.

“Come on, Richard, if we don’t figure out the riddle by Friday, we won’t be able to see the equipment up close on Saturday.”

“I know, but I just can’t figure it out.”

Richard had been digging in the dirt with a stick when it all of a sudden hit him.

“Pete, I just had a wild idea. What if the answer is a hole?”

“What?”

“I think the answer is a hole. When you dig a hole, you are taking the dirt away from the hole, and it just keeps getting bigger.”

“Hey, you’re right, Richard.”

The next day, the boys were waiting outside the construction zone and waited until everyone was leaving. The driver of the metal dinosaur walked over to them.

“Well, boys, I got the clearance to bring you onto the lot Saturday. Do you know the answer to my riddle yet?”

“We think so.”

“Okay, what is it?”

Richard stood as tall as he could. “I think the answer is *a hole*.”

The driver smiled. “You got it. I will see you here on Saturday.”

## What’s In a Name?

Lisa and Darla were cousins, but they were as close as sisters. Darla was either at Lisa’s house, or Lisa was at Darla’s. They were only two years apart in age and lived within walking distance of each other’s houses. They both played basketball and were on the same team.

They loved being together as much as they liked figuring out riddles. Lisa had found a riddle book at the school library and couldn’t wait to show

Darla. Once she got home from school and finished her homework, she ran to Darla's house with the book. She knocked on the door and waited for it to open.

Lisa's Aunt Hattie opened the door.

"Hey, Aunt Hattie, is Darla through with her homework, yet? I found a riddle book at school. I wanted to see how many we could get right."

"I'm sure she is. Go on to her room. I'll bring some snacks later."

"Great, thanks."

Lisa went to Darla's room, knocked on the door, and went in.

"Hey, Darla, I found a riddle book in the library at school. Let's see how many of these we know, okay?"

"Sure."

The first chapter was full of easy riddles that they easily knew. The second chapter was a bit harder, and it took them some time to figure out the answers. Once they got to the third chapter, they couldn't even figure out the first riddle on the page.

The riddle read: "*Beth's mother has three daughters. One is called Susan; the other one is Rebecca. What is the name of the third daughter?*"

The answer is:

Lisa and Darla went to Aunt Hattie with the riddle.

"Hey mom, we don't mean to bother you, but there is a riddle that we can't figure out."

"Okay, let's hear it."

They told her the riddle. She looked at the girls.

"I think you are thinking about this one too much. Just read it through slowly, and I think you will figure it out."

The girls looked at the book and read the riddle to themselves one more time. A smile slowly spread across Darla's face.

"You figured it out, didn't you, Darla?"

"Yeah, I think I did."

"What is it, Darla?"

"Just read it again, Lisa. Read it slowly."

Lisa read it again, and that same smile spread across her face.

"I can't believe that stumped us."

"I know."

"So, girls, what is the answer to the riddle?"

“The answer is *Beth*.”

## A Weighted Problem

Benjamin loved looking at the stars. Every evening after he finished his homework, at supper, and helped his mom clear the dishes, he could be found lying on the ground in the back yard looking up at the sky.

Benjamin’s mom dreaded the days when it was raining, or it was too cold for him to be lying on the ground outside. Benjamin knew he had to find a way to be able to see the stars when the clouds covered the sky. Benjamin was in the library doing some research and found out the only way to see the stars up close was to have a telescope.

Benjamin ran home with his news.

“Hey, mom, I know of a way that I can see the stars without having to lie on the ground.”

“Really, how’s that?”

“I just need a telescope. With a telescope, I can stay inside my bedroom and still be able to see everything in the universe. I won’t be getting cold and wet anymore.”

“Honey, do you know how much a telescope costs?”

“No.” Benjamin hung his head. “It was just a thought.”

“Why don’t we wait until Daddy gets home and see if he has any ideas?”

“Okay.” Benjamin went to his room and flopped across his bed. He knew his Dad wouldn’t ever agree to buy him a telescope. He had to figure out a way to talk his dad into letting him have a telescope.

Benjamin had finished his homework when he heard his dad drive up. He waited a few minutes before he went out to greet his dad. When he got closer to the kitchen, he could hear that his mom and dad were talking. He didn’t want to interrupt or eavesdrop, so he waited in the living room. It wasn’t long before his dad came out of the kitchen. Benjamin stood up and gave his dad a hug.

“Hey dad, how was your day?”

“I had a really good day. How was your day?”

“Pretty good. I need to talk to you about something.”

“Before you do that, your mom mentioned something about you figuring out that a telescope would keep you from having to lie on the cold ground to see the stars.”

Benjamin hung his head. “Yeah, I know they are expensive. Don’t worry about it. You don’t have to get me one.”

“Well, you know you do have a birthday coming up. If you can solve some riddles for me, I think we can make a deal.”

“Riddles? You want me to solve some riddles? You know I’m not good solving riddles.”

“I think if you just took some time to think about them, you could solve them very fast. Let’s start with this one: *Forwards, I am heavy; but backwards, I am not. What am I?*”

The answer is:

Benjamin thought about it for a few minutes.

“Would it be alright if I wrote the question down?”

“Sure.”

Benjamin went to his room and brought out his notebook.

“Okay, Dad, can you say the riddle again slowly so I can write it down?”

“Sure.” Benjamin’s dad slowly said the riddle again. Benjamin looked at the riddle for a few minutes, and then a light dawned in his eyes.

“I’ve got it, dad.”

“Really, what is the answer?”

“The answer to your riddle is *a ton*.”

“Yes, congratulations, Benjamin, it looks like you will be getting a telescope for your birthday.”

## How Fast Does It Move?

Simon was riding his bicycle through the park to get to the playground, where he was going to meet his friends. All the children had been having problems on the playground for the past few weeks with a bully.

Derek was the bully, and he was the new kid in town and school. He was a bit older than the other kids, and he was bigger too. He liked pushing his weight around on all the playground equipment. He had pushed children off

the swings, pulled them off the ladder to the slide, and pulled them off the jungle gym. He didn't care if he hurt anyone; he was just mean.

Simon was tired of Derek hurting his friends. It was time to take the playground back. Simon knew exactly what he needed to do. He was going to challenge Derek to a riddle match. Whoever got the first riddle wrong would have to relinquish their rights to the playground. Simon was pretty confident that he would get all his right because he had been reading every riddle book he could find.

He had asked Penelope to bring a riddle book. When Simon got to the playground, there were already some casualties on the ground. He saw Derek walking toward the jungle gym where some kindergarteners were playing. He knew he had to move quickly.

Simon quickly locked his bike up and ran toward the jungle gym.

"Derek, I want to talk to you."

Derek turned around and stomped toward Simon. "What do you want, weasel?"

"I am going to ask you nicely to stop being mean to all the kids on the playground. I know you are new here, but you can't make friends when you are mean to others."

"Who says I want to be friends with any of you?"

"It doesn't matter. I want you to stop being mean to everyone."

"Yeah, who's going to make me?"

"I am."

"Really?"

"Yep."

"How?"

"We are going to have a riddle match."

Derek laughed. "What in the world is a riddle match?"

Penelope is going to ask us some riddles, and the first one who can't answer one will relinquish his rights to the playground. If I can't answer one, I won't come back to the playground. If you can't answer, you don't come back."

"What happens if I don't agree to your demands?"

"Then we tell our parents and let them handle it."

This made Derek uncomfortable. Simon wondered if he had gotten in trouble with parents before.

“Well, what’s it going to be, Derek? Do you accept our challenge?”

“Sure, let’s get this over with.”

Derek was smarter than Simon had given him credit for. He had been able to answer a lot of the riddles, and they were getting close to the end of the book.

“Okay, guys, here is a good one: *Which one moves faster, cold or heat?*”

The answer is:

Simon and Derek stared at each other for a few minutes. Simon was saying the riddle over and over again in his head. He had to come up with the answer before Derek did. How was he going to figure out which one moves faster? Was it going to be heat or cold?

Simon kept wracking his brain heat or cold how could that be measured? Simon kept thinking and thinking all of a sudden something his grandmother had said to him stuck in his mind. She had gotten a cold once and said that she wished she was younger so she could have outrun the cold. Simon stepped forward. “I believe the answer is heat.”

“Yes, but can you tell me why?” asked Penelope.

“Well, it is very easy to catch a cold, so that is why heat would be faster. Nobody has ever caught heat.”

“Yes, Simon, go the answer right.”

Derek hung his head. Simon walked up to Derek.

“You are welcome to stay and play with us, but you have to be nice to everyone.”

“Okay, I can do that.”

Derek stopped bullying the other children. This was just his defense mechanism, so he wouldn’t be rejected by the children.

## The Strange Creature

Mildred and Edith were playing at Mildred's house one Saturday. The girls had been best friends ever since they met in preschool when they were three years old. Once they graduated from preschool, they went to the same elementary school. They were inseparable.

Mildred had an older brother Charles. Edith was an only child. She liked it when Charles played with them, but Mildred didn't. They had been playing for a few hours when Charles came outside with his jump rope.

"Hey, Millie, time me and see how long I can jump rope for."

"I don't have a watch."

Edith spoke up, "I do. Go ahead."

Charles started jumping rope.

"Edith, you don't have to time him."

"I don't mind. We weren't doing anything right now."

"Fine. Hey, has your dad told you any more of those riddles?"

"Yeah, he told me one just the other day."

"Can you remember it?"

"I think so."

"Hey Charles, what is it going to take for you to leave us alone?"

"You need to prove that you are smarter than I am."

"Easy, peasy, go ahead, Edith. Ask him some of those riddles."

Edith started telling Charles some of the riddles her dad had been asking her. He had gotten all of them right. Edith looked at Mildred and shrugged her shoulders.

"Okay, Charles last one: *What has a neck but doesn't have a head?*"

The answer is:

This question actually made Charles stop jumping rope. Edith looked at her watch.

"Hey, you jumped for 15 minutes without stopping. That's pretty good."

"Thanks." Charles went over to a chair and sat down. The girls could tell that he was thinking about the riddle.

Mildred whispered into Edith's ear. "I think you have stumped him."

“We’ll see.”

Charles was sitting with his head in his hands.

“Come on, Charles. We aren’t going to give you much more time.”

“I’m thinking. I’m thinking.”

“Okay, Edith, time him three minutes. If he hasn’t answered by the end of three minutes, you give up and go back inside.”

“Fine, just be quiet so I can think.”

The girls left him alone so he could think. Mildred had been watching Edith’s watch; the three minutes were almost up.

“Hurry up, Charles. You only have 30 seconds left.”

“Ah, just forget it. I give up. I don’t know. What’s the answer, Edith?”

Mildred jumped up and danced around.

“Charles, the answer is a bottle. A bottle has a neck, but it doesn’t have a head.”

## **Lighter Than Air**

The animals at the zoo were being loud one evening right before it closed for the night. Daniel, the zookeeper, was making his last rounds to make sure all the animals were where they needed to be and were safe.

He went by the monkey enclosure and noticed the chimpanzees were standing in a circle around something. He stopped his jeep and got out. He walked up to the fence.

“Hey, BoBo, what do you have there?”

One of the young chimpanzees walked over to the fence. He took Daniel by the hand and pulled. Daniel pulled his hand out of BoBo’s grasp.

“Hang on a minute, and I’ll come in there.”

Daniel walked over to the employee’s entrance and unlocked the door. He made sure the door shut behind him before he walked into the opening. BoBo was right there waiting to grab him by the hand.

“Show me what you have, BoBo.”

Daniel walked up to the other chimpanzees. They moved to the side when he got near them. Daniel was surprised to see a book lying on the ground in the middle of the monkeys.

“It’s a book BoBo. I wonder how it got in here?”

BoBo was bouncing up and down, tugging on Daniel's arm. Daniel picked up the book. It was already turned to a page. Daniel smiled when he read what was on the page. BoBo pulled on his arm again.

"All it says BoBo is: *What is as big as an elephant but weighs absolutely nothing?*"

The answer is:

All the chimpanzees were standing there, staring at Daniel. They could understand some words, but they didn't have any idea what Daniel was talking about. BoBo pulled his arm again.

"I know you can't understand everything that I am saying, but I just read what is called a riddle. The answer to the riddle is a shadow. If you could understand me, you would be laughing right now. Trust me, it is funny."

### **The Eyes Have It**

Marcia and Mark were twins and very competitive. Whatever one of them did, the other one had to try to do it better. Neither twin could accept that they were equal. It didn't matter what anybody told them they would still compete at everything.

Their parents had tried everything, but nothing worked. So far, they hadn't tried to do anything that would have gotten either of them hurt, but they were afraid it was heading in that direction.

Tina was standing in the kitchen, chopping vegetables for soup when the back door slammed open, and the twins come barreling into the house. Tina took a deep breath. She knew when they entered the house like that. They had been arguing about something. She heard them stomp into the kitchen right before she heard.

"MOM!!"

Tina bowed her head.

"What is it this time?"

"Mark says that girls can't play football. I say girls can do whatever we want to. You're a girl, mom. Am I right?"

"That's crazy. Girls can't play football. They will get hurt. Have you ever seen a girl football player?"

Tina looked at her twins. How in the world was she going to get them to understand that everybody is different and everybody has their own unique strengths and weaknesses?

“May I ask what brought on this argument?”

“The coach put up a signup sheet for football, and I put my name on it,” stated Mark.

“If Mark can try out for football, so can I.”

“Did either of you think that you needed permission from your parents before you even sign up?”

Marcia and Mark looked at each other.

“So what are you saying, mom?”

“I’m saying that neither one of you will be trying out for football. Your dad and I agreed that if it was something that you can’t do together, then neither one of you will do it.”

“Great!” They went stomping off to their bedrooms.

It wasn’t long before their father got home. He found Tina still standing in the kitchen.

“Hey, how was your day?”

“Fine until the twins got home.”

“Oh, no, what happened?”

Tina told him about the football tryouts and her telling them they couldn’t do it. He shook his head in agreement.

“When I was younger, and I started arguing with my brothers about something, my mom would give us a riddle that we had to solve.”

“How did that help things?”

“We had to work together to solve it so that there wasn’t a winner or a loser.”

“That might work.”

They called the twins into the kitchen.

“Your dad has a solution to your problem.”

“What is it?”

“Well, my brothers and I were very competitive, and when we would get to a point where we couldn’t agree on anything, our mom would give us a riddle to solve.”

“I love riddles!” exclaimed Marcia.

“I don’t,” replied Mark.

“It doesn’t matter because you will be working on solving the problem together. That means that there won’t be a winner or loser.”

“Okay. What’s the riddle?”

*“What has four eyes but can’t see?”*

The answer is:

Marcia and Mark looked at each other. Neither one liked the thought of having to work together, but maybe it is what they needed. They retreated toward their bedrooms. Marcia went toward hers, and Mark went toward his. Marcia turned toward Mark.

“How are we going to work together if we are in separate rooms?”

“I think better in my room.”

“Your room stinks. I can’t think in there.”

“Then what are we going to do?”

“I guess we will work in the living room.”

“Fine.”

They walked into the living room and sat down on the couch. Marcia wrote down the riddle. They talked about it and wrote down some ideas. They yelled at their dad.

“Okay, do you have an answer?”

“Well, we have several. Is it potatoes?”

“Nope.”

“Needles?”

“Nope.”

“A stove?”

“Nope.”

“That’s all we have.”

“Then, keep thinking.”

“We can’t. We’re done, dad. We have tried to think of everything, and we just can’t think of anything else.”

“I’ll give you a hint. It is the name of a state.”

“The name of a state?”

Marcia started thinking about states.

Mark stood up. “I think I have it, but I need to ask Marcia if it is right.”

Marcia and Mark put their head together and whispered. “You are right. Good job, Mark. You go ahead and tell him.”

“Is it Mississippi?”

“Yes, it is a good job.”

## World Traveler

Elizabeth was visiting her Aunt Loretta. Loretta or Ett, as everyone called her loved to travel and had many photo albums filled with pictures. Every time Elizabeth was at her Ett's house, she loved looking through the pictures. On this particular day, Ett had asked Elizabeth to come spend the weekend with her to help her clean out her closet.

Elizabeth had a slight fear of tight spaces but wanted to help her aunt as much as she possibly could. They had just opened the door to the attic when Elizabeth's eyes fell on numerous trunks covered with all sorts of stickers. She walked over to one and ran her hand lovingly across the lid of one.

"Aunt Ett, what are these?"

"They are my traveling trunks."

"Traveling trunks?"

"Yes, I pack all my things in one and usually take another with me to put all the souvenirs I buy, in. Sometimes I run out of the room and have to buy another one while I am there. Go ahead and open one. I like looking back at my memories."

Elizabeth opened the lid of a big black trunk covered with colorful stickers. Inside there was a treasure trove of items. She saw miniature Eiffel Towers, a stamped book from Shakespeare and Company, a bag from a French chocolate shop, and all sorts of Picasso souvenirs.

"These are fabulous, Aunt Ett. Have you been all over the world?"

"Oh, no, there are many countries I haven't been to, and I probably won't ever see, but that's okay. I have my memories to take me through life."

The two worked together and had a huge pile of things that Aunt Ett was going to give away. She had promised Elizabeth that if she worked really hard and answered some riddles that Elizabeth would have the first pick at the things she was giving away.

Elizabeth had worked very hard and had answered all of Aunt Ett's riddles.

"Is it time to go through things yet?"

"Not yet. I have one last riddle for you: *What travels around the world while staying stuck in one spot?* One hint, it isn't me."

The answer is:

Elizabeth smiled as she went to work on the last box her Aunt Ett wanted her to go through. This box wasn't as interesting as all the rest, but it was full of all sorts of papers about family. She had a feeling that this box held a lot of family secrets and history. She was just putting everything back into the box when she jumped up.

"I have the answer, Aunt Ett. *It's a stamp.*"

"Very good, Elizabeth, now you may go through and have your pick of things."

## Cucumbers

One Saturday morning, you were up and out of bed to help your Mom in the garden. Her cucumbers were ready to be picked, and you had agreed to help her. You two were out in the garden for what seemed like forever before you were done picking the cucumbers.

You picked up the basket and carried it to the porch. It was very heavy, and you wanted to know how many pounds of cucumbers you two had picked. You ran inside and grabbed a set of scales, and took them outside. When you picked up the basket and sit it on the scale, you see that you and your mom have picked ten pounds of cucumbers.

"You know, each of those cucumbers is made up of about 99% water," your mom said, "That's why they are healthy."

"Cool," you replied

You leave the basket of cucumbers on the porch for a while, and when you come back out to get them, you realize that they feel lighter than before.

"It looks like some of the water in the cucumbers has evaporated," your mom said.

She picked up one of the cucumbers and held it as if she was checking to see how much it weighed.

"I'd say they probably have about 98% water in them now."

Knowing that you have ten pounds of cucumbers that were made up of 99% water each, and now they are 98% water, *how much of their weight have they lost?*

The answer is:

The cucumbers would have lost half of their weight.

Since the water made up 99% of their total weight, the remaining parts accounted for 0.1 pounds. That means if after the water had evaporated some, the remaining parts made up two percent, which equaled  $1/50$  of the cucumbers, then you would figure out that the total weight would be  $50 \times 0.1 = 5$  pounds.

## The Life of a Horse

Billy lived on a farm with his mom and dad. They had all sorts of animals, like cows, pigs, and chicken, but he particularly liked the horses. He liked watching the horses walk around, and he always volunteered to muck out their stalls. One day, he wanted to find out how many miles the horses traveled during the day.

“How can I find out how far the horses travel each day?” Billy asked his mom.

“I’m not sure that you can. It’s not like they can wear fitness trackers,” she replied.

“That might work.”

“What might work?”

But Billy had already run-up to his room before his mom could get her question out. He grabbed a watch that had been given for his birthday, but he had never used it. Then he snuck into his parent’s room and grabbed his dad’s watch that looked just like his.

He ran out to the barn and picked his favorite horse, Buttercup. He strapped the watches to her two front legs and then left her for her day of work.

When the day was over, Billy went back out to check the watches to see how far Buttercup had traveled during the day. He found that on one of the watches, it showed that she had walked 30 miles, but on the other watch, she had traveled 31 miles.

*How could Buttercup have traveled two different lengths?*

The answer is:

To figure this out, you have to think about how Buttercup was traveling. Since it didn’t say exactly what she was doing, we can come up with anything. If she was traveling in a circle, then her two inner legs would likely not travel as far as her outer legs. That means she could have been operating a mill, which would mean she would have to travel in a circle.

## **Drink Responsibly**

Two co-workers, Bob and Marcia, just had a great day at work, and they decide to go out to celebrate. They pick one of their favorite places to eat, and they both order the same drink, sweet tea.

“Today was a good day,” Bob said.

“Yeah, I didn’t think he would go for our idea, but he did,” Marcia replied.

“I know. That’s going to make things a lot easier at work now that we got that new equipment.”

“Maybe he realized it would make people happier since their work wouldn’t be as difficult.”

“I don’t know, but I’m glad he finally made a smart decision.”

As soon as the teas come out, Marcia drinks hers down quickly and orders another one. Bob continues to sip on his sweet tea while Marcia continues to drink hers down quickly.

Marcia has drunk three sweet teas before Bob is even halfway through his first drink. Then, 20 minutes into their meal, Bob falls off of his seat, dead. When the police arrive, they decide that the barman was trying to assassinate both Bob and Marcia, *but how come only Bob died and Marcia survived the attack?*

The answer is:

Since only Bob died from the poisoning, the poison was likely in the ice cubes. Since Marcia drank her teas down quickly, it didn’t give the ice a chance to melt. Bob, on the other hand, sipped on his tea, which allowed his ice to melt, which is what ultimately killed him.

## A Fast Horse

Brandon and Lee had each just gotten a horse. They were more than excited to show off their horse to each other.

“I bet my horse is faster than yours,” Brandon said.

“I wouldn’t bet on that. My horse is way faster than that scrawny thing,” Lee replied.

“I will bet you ten dollars that my horse is faster than yours.”

“You’ve got a deal.”

Brandon and Lee spent the next few days trying to figure out the fastest and fairest way to figure out which one of them had the fastest horse, but they couldn’t figure out a good way to do it.

Then, one day they were riding through town and came upon a wise old hermit. They got down off their horse and walked up to the hermit.

“Mr. Hermit,” Brandon said, “We want to figure out who has the fastest horse, but we can’t figure out a way to test it.”

The old hermit thought for a few moments before giving them his answer. As soon as he gave them a solution, the two friends got on a horse and started racing back into town as fast as they possibly could go.

*What was it that the hermit told them to do?*

The answer is:

The hermit likely told the boys that they should switch their horses, and whoever got to the city first would win the bet.

## A Donut Exchange

John, Rosanne, and Mark are at the donut shop. They always go to the donut shop every Friday afternoon. They are waiting in line, talking about the donuts that they are going to order.

“I think I’m just going to get glazed,” Mark said.

“That’s so boring. You could at least get chocolate glaze,” Rosanne replied.

“I don’t like chocolate.”

“After all these years, I’m just finding out that you don’t like chocolate,” John exclaimed.

“It’s not something that I go around telling everybody. It’s not important, anyway.”

“I think it’s very important,” Rosanne said.

They were at the counter now and ordered some donuts. They took their normal seat and started sharing their donuts, like always.

Rosanne and John sit down with their donuts. Rosanne has three and John has five. Mark sits down, but he didn’t order any donuts, so the three of them split the donuts Rosanne and John had bought, equally. In return, Mark offers John and Rosanne eight candies. What would be the fairest way to split up the candies?

The answer is:

They had to split eight donuts between three friends, so to figure out how many candies Rosanne and John each get, we need to figure out how much of their donuts they gave away. Rosanne had three and John had five. Let’s say they split all of the donuts in third. That would mean Rosanne would have six donut pieces, and John would have 15 donut pieces.

Rosanne would give away 4 pieces of her six, which would come out to about  $\frac{1}{3}$  of a donut. John would give away 10 pieces of his 15, which would come out to be  $\frac{2}{3}$  of a donut.

The fair way to hand out the candies would be to give Rosanne  $\frac{1}{3}$  of the candies and John to get  $\frac{2}{3}$  of the candies. They would come out to about 3 candies for Rosanne and five for John.

## A Number Puzzle

You are sitting in class when your teacher comes in with a big basket of treats. It is full of chocolates, toys, candies, and other fun things. Everybody immediately sits up straighter when they see what your teacher is holding.

Your teacher is a creative person and has found many different ways to engage the class. Today looked like a very promising day. She had to be giving away the basket of goodies, but what they were going to have to do for it was unknown to the class.

“Today, class, we are going to be working on a number puzzle. I will provide you with three clues, and you are going to have to guess the three-digit number. The first person who is able to guess the number will get this basket of goodies. Any questions?” your teacher said.

Your best friend raised her hand.

“Yes.”

“Is there a time limit to how long we get to try to figure out the number?”

“Nope, you have all day, but we still have to do everything we need to do during the day. You all will get 15 minutes to think about it before we jump into our lesson. If people don’t pay attention to other lessons and are focused only on the puzzle, nobody will get the basket. Understand?”

The class nodded in agreement.

Your teacher walks over to the board to write down the clues for the puzzle.

You quickly jot down everything she wrote. The clues for the puzzle are:

You have to figure out a three-digit number that agrees with the following:

682 shares a single digit with the number, and it is in the right place.

614 shares a single digit with the number, but it is in the wrong place.

296 shares two digits with the number, but they are in the wrong place.

*What is the three-digit number?*

The answer is:

Nobody was able to figure out the number during the first 15 minutes of class. In fact, by lunchtime, nobody had figured it out, and you and your friends were working together to figure it out and agreed to split the basket if you all guessed it correctly.

By the end of the day, while you were supposed to be reading in your book, you start thinking about the number.

The first two clues tell you that six is probably not a part of the number since it is in the same position in both clues.

The third clue lets you know that two and nine would have to be part of the number since six isn’t.

Since the number in the first clue has a two, and that number is in the correct position, we know that two is going to be the last digit in the number. Since nine is in the wrong place in the third clue, which means it is going to have to be in the first position.

Finally, the number in the second clue shows us that four would have to be the second digit since it is the only digit left that is in the wrong spot. That

means the number would have to be 942.

After reading time is over, you raise your hand and present your answer. You are correct, and you get to take home the goodie basket.

## **Grandma's Birthday and Trolls**

Candace lived in a world of make-believe. There were fairies, dragons, ogres, and even trolls that lived under bridges. She liked visiting her grandmother but getting there was always interesting.

"You need to go straight there," her mother warned, "Be smart while you travel. You know what could happen if you're not."

"I know mom. I've done this a thousand times before," Candace said.

"Well, I just want to make sure you stay safe. You never know."

Candace's grandmother was getting ready to celebrate her 60<sup>th</sup> birthday, and Candace wanted to give her a cake she had specially made for her. Her grandmother lived at the very end of the valley, which meant she had a lot of bridges to cross.

Between Candace's house and her grandmother's house, there were a total of seven bridges she would have to pass. Every single bridge a troll who lived underneath it.

Every troll required people who passed over their bridge to pay a toll. These particular trolls were nice trolls, though. Candace would have to give each of the trolls half of the cakes she was carrying, but since they were nice, each troll would give her back one of her cakes.

That's what made things tricky for her travels. She had to make sure that she left home with enough cakes to make sure she got to her grandmothers' house with exactly two.

*Can you help Candace figure out how many cakes she needs to leave her house with so that she will have two cakes when she gets to her grandmother's?*

The answer is:

Candace had made the trip before, so she knew that two cakes would be enough for her to take and make it to her grandmother's with two cakes in her basket.

Since every time she crosses the bridge she has to give the troll half of all the cakes she has, and then they give her one back, at each bridge she will hand the troll one cake, and then he will hand it right back.

That means all she had to take in two cakes.

## A Friendship Breakfast

Every Saturday morning, a group of friends meet up at their favorite café to have breakfast. Ash is the biggest in the group, and says,

“Must have been millions of years since we were all together, huh?”

Affie, who had just bought a pair of elephants and were showing them off today, nodded in agreement. Anthony, like always, simply continued to complain about the weather back home.

“Yeah, I’m glad that we are all here today, it is so cold back at my place,” Anthony said.

Eugenie, who was still very sad about the sudden loss of one of her best friends, watched as Namur and Samuel were arguing with each other about the future United States presidential election. They did that a lot at their breakfasts, but they were still really good friends.

“These two are really inseparable,” Eugenie said to herself.

Octavia, which was the smallest of all of the friends, stood up with her drink in hand. She tapped the glass to get her friend’s attention.

“Guys, I have a surprise for you all. We are all going to the opera tonight.”

The friends cheered in excitement. Octavia was all the time surprising her group of friends with gifts.

The waiter, who had just walked up to the friend’s table to take their order, was wondering why all of them reminded him of something familiar. Then, all of a sudden, he realized what they reminded him of. Then he said,

“Ladies and gentlemen, may I suggest that you order some sliced bread with butter, along with slices of cheese and ham? We also have plenty of croissants and other pastries to choose from. As for a drink, would coffee be fine? We do have some tea, and you can also choose from orange and apple juice if you want.

*Who is this group of friends, and what did the waiter remember?*

The answer is:

The group of friends is the seven continents in the world. Ash is Asia, Affie is Africa, Anthony is Antarctica, Eugenie is Europe, Samuel is South America, Namur is North America, and Octavia is Oceania. The conversation that they were having was full of clues to which continent they were.

The waiter decided that it would be a good idea to give them a Continental Breakfast since they were the seven continents.

## **The King Octopus**

In the darkest depths of the ocean lived the King Octopus. He ruled the entire ocean, and nobody ever questioned his rulings. Whenever he swam past, people would bow to him. Nobody would ever speak to him without getting permission.

The King Octopus also had servants to take care of him and do whatever he needed them to do. All of his servants had six, seven, or eight legs. The servants who had only seven legs would always lie when they spoke. All of the servants who had six or eight legs would always tell the truth whenever they spoke.

On one day, four of the king's servants, who were on break, had a short conversation with each other. The conversation went like this:

“All of us together have 28 legs,” said the first octopus.

“All of us together have 27 legs,” said the second octopus.

“All of us together have 26 legs,” said the third octopus.

“All of us together have 25 legs,” said the fourth octopus.

*Of the four statements made by the octopus servants, which one of them told the truth?*

The answer is:

First, let's remember that six and eight-legged servants tell the truth, and seven-legged ones lie. If only one of them told the truth, that means three of the four servants would have seven legs.

If all of them told a lie, then that would mean they would have a total of 28 legs among them. But we know that is impossible because a seven-legged servant would have told the truth.

So, since we know three of them have to have seven legs, we can do seven times three to find out how many legs they have, which is 21. Then all we need to do is add six or eight to the number to see which one matches one of the statements. 21 plus six equals 27, and 21 plus eight equals 29, so that means the second octopus is the only one telling the truth, and they have six legs.

## Hats

In class one day, Mrs. Thatcher wanted to test three of his students, Bobby, Daryl, and Berry. They were the class clowns, so she wanted to see how much they actually paid attention and focused in class. She called the three boys up to the front of the classroom and brought out three hats.

Mrs. Thatcher took the three hats and wrote on each of them. She placed an integer higher than 0 on each hat and then placed the hats on the three boy's heads. With the way they were positioned, each of the boys could see the number written on the other two's hats, but not on his own hat.

Mrs. Thatcher told the boys that two of the numbers added together equaled the third. This would work for any two numbers added together on the boy's hats. Then Mrs. Thatcher started asking them some questions.

“Bobby, do you know what number you have on your hat?” she asked

“No, I don’t,” he replied.

“Daryl, do you know what number you have on your hat?” she asked.

“No, I don’t,” he replied.

“Berry, do you know what number you have on your hat?” she asked.

“No, I don’t,” he replied.

Mrs. Thatcher paused for a moment to let the boys think, and then she started another round of questioning.

“Bobby, do you know what number you have on your hat?” she asked.

“No, I don’t,” he replied.

“Daryl, do you know what number you have on your hat?” she asked.

“No, I don’t,” he replied.

“Berry, do you know what number you have on your hat?” she asked.

“Yes, it is 144.”

*How did Berry figure out what his number was, and what are the other two numbers on their hats?*

The answer is:

The three numbers on the hats were 36, 108, and 144.

Once they made it through the first round of questions, all of the boys knew that each of the numbers was different. After Bobby and Daryl were questioned the second time, Berry was able to figure out that his number wasn't two times bigger or smaller than any of the other numbers. This was all that knew about the numbers, and since he was right, then he must have figured out one of the following things was right as well.

The difference between Daryl and Bobby's numbers are twice the smaller one.

The difference between the other two numbers is half the bigger one.

The sum of the other two numbers is twice one of their numbers.

The last option isn't possible since that would mean that Bobby and Daryl had to have the same numbers. The second option wouldn't be possible because it would mean that the number Barry had would have been the same as Bobby and Daryl. That means the three numbers had to be  $x$ ,  $3x$ ,  $4x$ , and  $4x$  equaled 144.

That means  $x$  would be 36, and  $3x$  would be 108.

## **The Battle of the Ping Pong Players**

Three friends, Susan, Christy, and Ashton, were playing ping pong. They played their games just like you would traditionally play them. Two of them would play, and the winner would stay at the table, and the other person would take the loser's place.

Of all the games that they played, Susan played ten matches, Christy played 15 matches, and Ashton played 17 matches. *With this information, which one of the friends lost the second game?*

The answer is:

Susan would have lost the second match.

To figure out the total matches played, you would add  $10 + 15 + 17$  and then divide by two, and we would find that they played a total of 21 games. Since there will never be a player who misses two games in a row, the only way that Susan would be able to play only ten games is if she played the second, fourth, sixth, and so on, and lost every game she played.

## The Two Logicians

Josh and Adam are best friends and logicians. They are both imprisoned inside of a castle in two distant cells. Both of their cells have a single door. In the first cell, there is a window with eight bars, and in the second cell, there is a window with 12 bars. The first day that the two logicians are imprisoned, they both receive the same letter from the warden.

The letter read:

“The total number of bars inside of the two prison cells within the castle is either 18 or 20. Beginning tomorrow morning, and every morning thereafter, I will visit Josh and then Adam and I will then ask them how many bars are in the window of the other prison cell. If one of you gets the answer correct, I will let both of you out of the castle. If one of you gets the answer wrong, I will execute you both. Of course, you have the option to not answer and simply stay imprisoned. I sent a copy of this same letter to your friend as well. There is no point in trying to communicate with your friend in some way. Your cells are too far away from each other, and he isn’t going to be able to hear you.”

*Are the logicians going to be able to escape from the castle? If so, what day will they be able to do it?*

The answer is:

On the second day, Josh will know that Adam has figured out that the number of bars within Josh’s cell is, at most, 18 if a window is capable of having zero bars in them at all. Otherwise, Josh would have correctly guessed 20. Then on the third day, Adam is going to know that Josh has figured out that the number of bars in Adam’s cell would be between two and 18 simply because Adam would have given the correct answer the day before.

Then Josh is going to know that Adam has figured out that the number of bars in the window of Josh’s cell would have to be between two and 16 because Josh would already guess the correct number otherwise.

When the fourth day rolls around, Adam will be able to figure out that Josh has figured out the number of bars in the other cell would have to be

between four and 16. Then Josh will realize that Adam knows that the number of bars in the other cell would be between four and 14.

Then on the fifth day, Adam is going to know that Josh has figured out that the bars in Adam's cell will be between six and 14, and Josh is going to know that Adam knows the number of bars in Josh's cell is between six and 12.

Then on the sixth day, Adam will know that Josh has figured out the bars in the other cell would be between eight and 12, and Josh will know that Adam knows the bars in the other cell would be between eight and 10.

On the seventh day, Adam will finally come to the conclusion that the number of bars in Josh's cell would have to be eight, and the total number of the bars would have to be 20.

## A Single Flashlight

“What are we going to do?” Amanda asked.

“We have to figure out something. It’s too dark to cross without the flashlight, and we all walk at different speeds,” Sabrina stated.

“Maybe we can work out a plan for our travel across the bridge,” Walden added.

“Let’s think about this for a moment,” Debbie said.

Amanda, Sabrina, Walden, and Debbie are four best friends who need to cross over a bridge in order to get home. The problem is, it is completely dark, and they only have one flashlight.

Respectively, they take one, two, seven, and ten minutes to walk across the bridge. If more than two steps on the bridge at the same time, the bridge will end up collapsing.

*What is the least amount of time that they are going to need in order for all of them to get across the bridge safely?*

The answer is:

They are going to need at least 17 minutes to get across the bridge.

We know that Amanda needs a minute, Sabrina needs two minutes, Walden needs seven minutes, and Debbie needs ten minutes to get across.

Amanda and Sabrina will cross the bridge first. This will take two minutes since that's how long Sabrina will need. Then Amanda will return to the other side with the flashlight, taking another minute. We're up to three minutes now. Walden and Debbie will cross the bridge, which will take them ten minutes, taking us to 13 minutes. Then Sabrina will walk back across with the flashlight, adding two more minutes, taking it to 15 minutes. Lastly, Amanda and Sabrina will cross the bridge once more, adding two more minutes and bringing it to a total of 17 minutes.

This would be the best way because you never want Walden and Debbie crossing at separate times because that would take you to 17 minutes right off the bat. Having them cross together makes better use of their time.

### **The Old Clock**

You love visiting your grandmother's house—her house is full of cool antiques that you like to inspect. Of course, you can't play with any of it, but it doesn't stop you from watching.

One particular item that you absolutely love is her old antique clock. Your grandmother's clocks chime on the hour, ringing the appropriate number of times for the hour. For three o'clock, it would chime three times, and so on. It also chimes a single time every 15 minutes.

*If you heard the clock chime a single time, how much longer would you have to wait to figure out exactly what time it is without looking over at the clock?*

The answer is:

You are going to have to wait for an hour and 30 minutes to figure out the time. The clock will chime a single time at 12:15, 12:30, 12:45, 1:00, 1:15, 1:30, and 1:45. If you were to hear seven single chimes in a row, then you will know that it is 1:45. If you hear fewer single chimes than that, then you will be able to figure out what time it is.

## A Pirate's Life for Me

A group of five pirates has spent that last six months hunting for a long lost treasure that they plan on splitting up. Unfortunately, the treasure didn't have as much in it as they thought it would. The five pirates now have to figure out how to split up 100 gold coins between them and follow the rules for splitting up the money. The rules are as follows:

The oldest pirate has to come up with a way to split the money.

All of the pirates will vote, including the one who came up with the idea.

If the proposed way of splitting the money gets more than 50% negative votes, then the proposer will be thrown into the water, and the process will continue with the new oldest pirate.

Since all of the pirates are bloodthirsty and extremely smart, and they are willing to kill another so that they don't lose any money, *what should the oldest pirate suggest when it comes to splitting the money between the five of them so that he can maximize his profit?*

The answer is:

To figure this out, let's go through it backwards. We will refer to the five pirates as A, B, C, D, and E. A is the oldest pirate, B is the second oldest, C is the third oldest, and so on.

If only two pirates are left to split the coins, in this case, it would be D and E, and then D is going to keep all of the coins for himself.

If they are left with C, D, and E, C may propose to give only a coin to E and keep everything else for himself. Pirate E would have to agree because he wouldn't get anything otherwise.

If only four pirates remain, B, C, D, and E, then B would propose to give a single coin to D and then keep everything else for himself. Pirate D will agree to this because he wouldn't get anything if he doesn't.

Now, if we have all five pirates, the best option for A so that he doesn't get killed, would be to make sure he gives coins to at least two of the other pirates. By doing this, he will ensure that there will be more yes than no's. It's clear that B is going to vote no unless he gets all of the coins, he is second in line, so it would be hard to ensure he gets all of them. D will also end up voting no unless he is offered two or more coins.

The wise option for pirate A would be to give one coin to C and one coin to E, and then he would be able to keep the rest for himself. This is the best proposal so that A does not get thrown into the water.

## A Risky Ride

One day three missionaries and three cannibals were traveling the same route, and they came to a river that has to be crossed by boat. The boat is only able to carry two people at a time. However, if at any time the missionaries become outnumbered by cannibals on either bank, they will be eaten. *What is the best way for all six of the men to get across the river without any of the missionaries getting eaten?*

The answer is:

For the answer, we will label the three missionaries as M1, M2, and M3, and the cannibals will be C1, C2, and C3.

So, on the first trip across the river, M1 and C1 will travel together, and then M1 will take the boat back across.

On the second trip, C2 and C3 will travel across the river, and C2 will take the boat back.

On trip three, M1 and M2 will travel across, and then M1 and C1 will travel back across.

On trip four, M1 and M3 will travel across the river, and then C3 will take the boat back across.

On trip five, C1 and C2 will travel across the river, and then C1 will take the boat back across.

Then on the sixth trip, C1 and C3 will travel across the river.

## Too Many Feet

Marcie and her mom, Eva, had finally decided to clean out their “junk” room. It had started out being their craft room where they made bracelets, necklaces, paper crafts, and other things. They would get bored and move onto another project, and as time passed, they just stopped doing it completely.

From that point, they just kept putting more and more stuff in the room. Soon things were piled to the ceiling on one side, and you could barely

open the door. They agreed that it was time to get rid of stuff. Eva placed large boxes outside the window. One was for the things they wanted to keep, one was for things they were going to sell, and one was for things that needed to be thrown away.

They were both standing outside the door looking into the room. They looked at each other.

“If we don’t go in now, it won’t ever get done,” stated Eva.

“I know. There’s just so much stuff in there.”

“We put the stuff in there. We have to take the stuff out.”

“Well, let’s get to it.”

Marcie walked as far into the room as she could get and picked up as many boxes as she could carry. She carried them outside and sat down on the grass. She opened the first box and began going through it.

Eva had carried her some boxes out and was going through them, too. It wasn’t long before the trash box was full. There was still plenty of room in both the other boxes.

They continued carrying boxes out and going through them until Marcie’s stomach rumbled loudly.

“Sounds like someone’s hungry.”

“I guess I am. Do you want me to go make us something?”

“I make a deal with you. If you can answer this riddle, I’ll go cook, but you can take a break for an hour. You’ve worked hard this morning.”

“Okay, that sounds good.”

“This is a riddle that my dad loved asking people: *What has three feet, but it can’t walk?*”

The answer is:

Marcie smiled at her mom. This wasn’t the first time she had heard this riddle.

“Mom, I remember grandpa asking me this when I was very young. The answer is a yardstick.”

Eva laughed. “I should have known you would remember that riddle. He would ask it any chance he had. Everybody knew the answer but would pretend they didn’t, so his feelings didn’t get hurt. Have a rest while I make us some lunch.”

## A Lot of People

Cyndi loved her drama club and couldn't wait for the meetings that were held every two weeks. More and more people had started joining. What started out being a group of ten had expanded to a group of 25. She still liked it, but it was getting a bit crowded.

The room that it was held in wasn't much bigger than a walk-in closet, and when you got 25 students in that size of the room, it got hot and loud very quickly. On this particular day, Mr. DeBruhl, the teacher, started to come into the room but stayed outside.

"There are too many people in this room. Is everyone in this room signed up for this club? Has everyone paid their dues? Do I have everybody's permission slip? If not, you need to leave and get back to class. I didn't organize this club just so people could start skipping classes they didn't like. Now, is there anybody who needs to leave?"

To Cyndi's surprise, there were about ten people who stood up and walked out of the room. That made the air in the room a little bit more bearable, but it was still slightly stuffy.

"How about we go outside for the meeting today? I think we could all use some air."

Everyone started filing out of the room and followed Mr. DeBruhl outside. They were about halfway down the hall when Mr. DeBruhl turned around.

"This reminds me of a riddle I heard a long time ago. The first student who can answer the question correctly gets to pick out the next play we do. *If two is company and three is a crowd, what do four and five make?*"

The answer is:

Mr. DeBruhl turned around and continued walking outside. They found a spot under a large oak tree to sit. Everyone found a place to sit and was talking amongst themselves. Cyndi was still thinking about the riddle. All of a sudden, it dawned on her what the riddle meant. She raised her hand.

"Mr. DeBruhl is the answer to the riddle nine?"

"Very good, Cyndi, can you explain how you reached that conclusion?"

"Well, if you add four and five together, it makes nine."

“Great. I will give you the list of approved plays, and you may pick out the next one.”

## What's In A Hole

Jimmy was helping his father, Eddie, dig some holes. They were going to plant some trees in the back yard. They had been planning this for several months now. Eddie traveled a lot for his job, and sometimes plans just fell through, or the weather didn't cooperate.

Jimmy loved helping his dad with anything. He just loved spending time with his dad. Jimmy tried his best to dig the holes, but he just wasn't tall enough to make the shovel work exactly right. He let his dad take over digging the holes while he kept them in lemonade.

"Hey, Jimmy, can you bring me the flat shovel over there?"

Eddie pointed toward the porch where a shovel had been leaned against it. Jimmy went running to get the shovel. He lifted it as far off the ground as he could. He ended up dragging it part of the way and digging up some grass, but Eddie just smiled.

"Thanks, buddy. We are just about ready to put the trees in the holes. You think you are up to the task?"

"Sure, dad, you know I'll give it my best."

Eddie smiled. "Hey, how about I give you a riddle, and you see if you can answer it while we get these trees planted?"

"Sure." Jimmy loved riddles. He couldn't always answer them, but he loved them.

"Okay, since we have been digging holes: *how much dirt is there in a hole that is five feet wide and five feet deep?*"

The answer is:

Jimmy walked over to the holes and looked inside them. He wondered to himself how he could measure that. He walked around each one of the holes while looking inside each of them.

"How can I measure the dirt in the holes?" He kept thinking to himself. The longer he looked at the holes; he had a nagging feeling that his dad was trying to trick him again with a silly riddle.

"Dad, I think you are trying to trick me again."

"Now, Jimmy, would I do that to you?"

“Yes, you would, but I think the answer to your riddle is there isn’t any dirt in the hole because you have to take all the dirt out in order to make a hole.”

“Very good, Jimmy. I’m proud of you.”

## **What Is That Behind You?**

Heather and Holly had finally made it to the beach. This was their first trip to the beach, and they were very excited. They couldn't wait to finally get to the sand and make sandcastles. They were trying to make their parents hurry up and get their luggage into their room.

"Come on, dad. I want to get to the sand," said Heather.

"I want to feel the surf wash over my feet," stated Holly.

"Well, if you two would help us carry your stuff up to the room, you could get there faster."

"Fine, give me some stuff to carry," said Holly.

Kenneth handed each of them a suitcase. "Do you think you can carry those?"

"Yeah, I'm fine. Let's go," said Heather.

Janet had gathered up as much stuff as she could carry and was heading toward the elevator. Heather and Holly followed after Janet with Kenneth bringing up the rear. Heather and Holly put their suitcases down. They turned toward their parents.

"Now what?"

"Now, you need to unpack your clothes and put them away. We will be here for one week, and you need to treat this place just like your room at home."

The girls groaned. "Fine."

They unzipped their suitcases, chose a dresser drawer, and began unpacking their clothes. They tried their best to keep everything neat and not take up too much room in the drawers. Their parents brought the last of the luggage up.

"I figured you two would be in your swimsuits by now."

"Can we really?"

"Yes, go ahead. I'm going to change and will be down in a bit. Kenneth will take you now."

The girls turned around and saw their dad standing at the door in his swim trunks.

"Let's go."

As soon as they got to the sand, the girls ran straight for the water. They knew not to go too far in the water. They splashed Kenneth for a while and then went running up the shoreline.

“Don’t go too far. You need to be able to see us at all times.”

“Okay.” They waved to their mom and dad as they began hunting seashells. Kenneth made his way to Janet and sat down on the beach towel.

“You know watching them run away like that reminds me of a riddle.”

“Really? What’s the riddle?”

*“The more you take, the more you leave behind. What am I?”*

The answer is:

Janet sat and thought about the riddle for the longest time.

“Kenneth, I think that is a trick question.”

“Well, yeah, that is the fun part of riddles. They are tricky questions.”

Janet kept saying the riddle over and over to herself. It wasn’t long before Holly and Heather were back with their arms loaded with seashells.

“Look what we found.”

“Wow, it looks like you found the jackpot.”

“What’s wrong with mom?”

“Oh, she’s trying to figure out a riddle.”

“Can we hear it?”

“Sure,” Kenneth told the riddle to the girls.

They looked at each other and smiled. “Mama, have you figured it out yet?”

“No, do you know what it is?”

“Yes.”

“Then tell me.”

“It’s your footprints.”

Janet groaned and rolled her eyes.

## The Rain

Ashley was supposed to meet her friend Scarlett at the park, but when she woke up this morning, it was raining. She stomped into the kitchen and flopped into a chair.

“My life is ruined.”

Grace turned around. “Why is your life ruined?”

“I was supposed to meet Scarlett at the park, but it’s raining. What am I supposed to do today?”

“You can find something to do here.”

“There’s nothing to do here,” whined Ashley.

“I’m sure if you think about it, you can find something to do here. You can read a book, play games, or watch movies.”

“God, mom, you just don’t understand.”

“Okay, before you say something that gets you grounded, eat your breakfast, and let’s figure out what you can do today.”

Grace brought Ashley a plate of bacon and eggs with some toast. Grace went to the refrigerator and took out two jars of jelly. One was strawberry, and the other was grape.

Ashley ate her bacon and eggs. She picked up a piece of toast and smeared it with some strawberry jelly. She realized she did feel better but still couldn’t figure out what to do with her day.

“Do you feel better?”

“Yeah, actually, I do.”

“Would you like for me to call Scarlett’s mother and see if she can come here to play today?”

“You would be willing to do that?”

“Yes.”

Ashley jumped up from the table and hugged her mom. “Thanks a lot, mom.”

Grace called Scarlett’s mom; she was in the same situation with Scarlett. Scarlett’s mom agreed to bring Scarlett over. They would all have a girl’s day. Grace went to tell Ashley the good news.

“Scarlett’s mom is bringing her over. They should be here shortly. While we are waiting, how about you answer some riddles for me?”

“Sure. I like riddles.”

“Okay, let me think of a good one. I got it: *What goes up as soon as the rain starts coming down?*”

The answer is:

Ashley was thinking about the riddle her mom had asked her when she heard Scarlett’s mom drive up.

“Can I get Scarlett’s help?”

“Sure. If you get it right, you two can help me make some cookies.”

“Cool.” Ashley opened the door just before Scarlett rang the doorbell.

“Scarlett, I’m so glad you got to come over. My mom has asked me a riddle, and she said if we can get it right, we can help her make some cookies.”

“Cool.” Scarlett and her mom hung their raincoats on the hook beside the door and put their umbrellas in the umbrella stand.

Ashley and Scarlett help hands and went skipping back into the living room.

Grace greeted Scarlett’s mom and asked if she wanted a cup of coffee or tea.

“Looks like we have made our girls very happy on this rainy Saturday.”

“Was Scarlett having a meltdown, too?”

“Yes, are you sure you want them both in the kitchen with you?”

“They are actually great helpers. They have helped me make cookies before.”

“Great. This, I’ve got to see.”

It wasn’t long before Ashley and Scarlett came bouncing back into the kitchen.

“We have the answer mom.” Stated Ashley.

“What is it?”

“It is an umbrella.”

“Very good, girls, do you want chocolate chips or oatmeal raisin.”

“CHOCOLATE CHIPS!!!!”

## For the Birds

Darrell loved birds. He had every book about birds that the local bookstores carried. He had read every one of them several times. If anyone asked him a question about birds, he could answer it without having to really think about it.

His older sister, Annette, was always trying to find a question that he didn't know the answer to. She was planning a sleepover for next week, and Darrell was trying every way possible to make it not happen. Annette was talking on the phone with her best friend. Annette was telling her about all the problems that Darrell was causing.

"Why don't you find a question that he can't answer?"

"I've already tried that. I haven't found one that he can't answer."

"Try this one..."

"Hey, Darrell, come here, please."

"What do you want, Annette. I was reading."

"Of course you were. I have a proposition for you. If I ask you a question about birds that you can't answer, you promise to leave me and my friends alone, so we can have fun at my sleepover."

"If you can find a question I can't answer, I'll leave you alone for a month."

"Shake on it."

They shook hands.

"Okay, so *what type of bird can lift the most weight?*"

The answer is:

"Don't be silly, Annette, birds, can't lift weights."

"Is that your final answer, little brother?"

"Let me think for a minute, but it just isn't possible for a bird to be able to lift a weight. The only bird large enough to possibly lift weight would be either an ostrich or emu, but they would have to do it with their beaks, and I don't think their necks are that strong."

"So what are you saying, little brother?"

"I'm saying that it isn't possible for birds to lift weights."

Annette jumped up and danced around.

"I didn't seriously think I would be able to stump you. The answer, little brother, is a crane."

“A crane isn’t a bird... oh, wait, I see what you did there. A crane (bird) and a crane (piece of machinery) are spelled exactly the same. Okay, you got me. I’ll leave you alone at your sleepover.”

## What Could It Be?

Peter was on a camp out with his Boy Scout troop. All of them had earned some badges for their uniforms, and they were busy sewing them onto their uniform. Peter was normally the first one finished, but he didn't even brag about it. He usually went around and asked if anyone else needed any help. If no one needed help, he would go ask the scoutmaster or some of the den father's.

One of the den fathers had tripped and sprained his ankle on the hike up the mountain, and he was trying to gather firewood to keep the fire burning, but he was having a hard time walking with a crutch and carrying firewood.

Peter saw him and went running toward him.

"Here, Mr. Smathers, let me help you with the firewood. You need to sit down and elevate that foot. I can do this."

"Thank you, Peter, but you aren't supposed to go into the forest alone. I will be fine if you can carry the wood for me."

"I will be glad to help you."

Peter and Mr. Smathers worked well together. Mr. Smathers asked Peter if he knew what he wanted to do when he got older, but Peter hadn't decided yet.

"That's perfectly fine. You are still a bit young to be worried about what you are going to do for the rest of your life. What do you like to do in your spare time right now?"

"I've just started collecting stamps and old coins. I have been picking up pretty rocks and stones for a long time now."

"I bet you've got some unique things."

"I think so."

"What do you like to do in your spare time?"

"I like putting puzzles together and figuring out riddles."

"I have a good riddle if you think you are up for it?"

"I would like to try."

"Okay, pay attention. It has a lot of information to it: *what runs but can't walk. It murmurs but can't talk. It has a bed but doesn't sleep. It has a mouth but doesn't eat. What is it?*"

The answer is:

Peter was very quiet for a long time. Mr. Smathers thought the riddle might have been too hard for Peter.

“Is it too hard for you, Peter?”

“I don’t think so. I’m just thinking. There has to be a logical connection in there somewhere. Just give me a few more minutes.”

“Okay, sure. Do you want to ask the rest of the troop?”

“No, I would like the chance to figure this out for myself.”

They had been walking along the shore of the creek, looking for small twigs and driftwood to use for kindling. Peter stopped walking and just stood looking at the creek. He was mumbling to himself.

“Runs... doesn’t walk... murmurs... doesn’t talk... has a bed... doesn’t sleep... mouth... doesn’t eat... creeks don’t have mouths... can’t be a creek... what other body of water... RIVER!!! The answer is a river.”

“Good job. You did a great job thinking it through.”

## **What Are You Eating?**

Debbie liked helping her mom cook meals. She was in the kitchen every chance she got. Her mom was beginning to let her chop vegetables. She knew how to hold her fingers when slicing and chopping fruits and vegetables.

Debbie’s mom was also teaching her about measurements. Debbie was learning how to divide, subtract, add, and multiply fractions. She was also learning how many teaspoons are in a tablespoon, how many tablespoons are in a quarter cup, how many cups are in a pint, and all the other aspects of learning measurements.

Debbie had been chopping some vegetables for a soup she was making for her mother because she had been feeling a little under the weather. She was just putting the last few ingredients into the stockpot when her dad came into the kitchen.

“That smells really good.”

“Thanks, daddy, I made it for mom. She hasn’t been feeling well. I thought I would try my hand at some chicken noodle soup.”

“I’m sure she will love it.”

“Do you want me to serve you a bowl?”

“No, go ahead and take some to your mom. I’ve got some work to do in my office. I should be ready to eat in about an hour.”

“Okay. Do you want me to bring it to you, or are you going to come eat with me?”

“I’ll come eat with you. If I’m not in the kitchen in an hour, you can start without me.”

“Hey, Dad, do you like riddles?”

“Yeah, I used to be pretty good at solving them when I was younger. Do you have one?”

“Yes, I heard it on a cooking show.”

“Let me have it.”

*You always throw away my outside and then cook my insides. Next, you eat my outside, and then you will throw away my insides. What am I?*

The answer is:

“Wow, that’s a tough one. Can I think about it and give you an answer when we eat together?”

“Sure, I asked mom earlier, and she hasn’t figured it out yet either.”

“Well, then I guess I need to put my thinking cap on.”

“Well, good luck. I’m going to take mom her soup.”

Debbie carefully put her mom’s bowl of soup, sandwich, a glass of tea, and several napkins onto a serving tray. She lifted it carefully and carried it into her mom’s bedroom.

“Hey, mom, how are you feeling?”

“About the same, sweetie, what did you make for me this time?”

“I made chicken soup, a peanut butter sandwich, and tea.”

“When you say made, you mean opened a can?”

“Nope, I made everything from scratch.”

Debbie’s mom took a small bite of soup. “Wow, Debbie, this is delicious. I will eat as much as I can.”

“Just ring the bell, and I’ll come get your dishes when you are finished. Oh, and I told that riddle to dad.”

“Well, I’ve been thinking about it all day, and I think the answer just might be corn.”

“Really, how could it be corn?”

“Well, to be exact, it would have to be corn on the cob. You have to husk the corn first. You throw the husk away. Then you cook the corn. Once the corn is cooked, you eat the kernels, which are now the outside of the cob. After the kernels are eaten, you throw away the cob.”

“Wow, mom.”

## Holey Moley

Jackson was helping his dad wash the cars. His dad let Jackson soap up the car as far up as he could possibly reach, and he would do the rest. Jackson kept begging his dad to let him spray the water to rinse the car.

“You have to be careful. Make sure you point the nozzle at the car and not at anything else.”

“I will, dad, I promise.”

“Okay, here you go.”

Jackson’s dad handed him the water hose and backed away. Jackson pointed the nozzle at the car and pressed the handle. The water shot out, and Jackson jumped.

“Whoa, that’s got some power.”

“Yes, it does. You have to be careful. Try it again.”

Jackson pointed the nozzle at the car and pressed the handle again. He was ready for the force of the water this time. He pressed and held the nozzle. He rinsed off the entire side of the car that he had washed. Jackson was jumping up and down with excitement.

“I did it, daddy.”

“Yes, you did. You did a good job. Now let me get the top part on this side, and we will continue around the car.”

“Okay, can I rinse it again?”

“I will probably need to do it since it will be the top of the car. I don’t think you will be able to get the top good.”

“Okay, but can I rinse the parts I wash?”

“Yes, I will let you rinse what you wash. Hey, how about you answer a riddle for me?”

“I will try. I’m not too good at riddles.”

“This one isn’t too hard, and if you think about it, you might just figure it out: *What is full of holes, but it can be filled with water?*”

The answer is:

“Gosh, Daddy, I don’t know if I can figure that out.”

“Just think about while I scrub the top of mom’s car.”

“Okay.”

Jackson sat down on a dry spot in the driveway and thought about the riddle while he watched his dad. He kept saying the riddle over and over to himself. He watched as his dad dipped the sponge into the water and pulled it out. He noticed the water streaming out of it when his dad pressed it against the top of the car.

Jackson tilted his head to the side and just looked at the sponge. The sponge was full of holes, but every time his dad put it in the water, it sucked up the water.

“Hey, dad, I think I’ve got it.”

“Do you?”

“Yeah, I think it is a sponge.”

“Very good, Jackson, I knew you could do it if you just thought about it.”

## **Flame On**

Mary, her sister, Donna, and their mom and dad had decided to go camping. It was Donna and Mary's first time camping, and they were a bit nervous. Mary loved being in nature, but Donna didn't like getting dirty. Donna had complained the entire ride to the campground.

"Where will I go to the bathroom?"

"Where can I take a shower?"

"How will we cook the food?"

"How will we wash the dishes?"

"Where will we get water?"

It was an endless list of question after question. Mary was listening to music, but it wasn't enough to drown out the constant complaining. Their mom and dad had tried their best to just ignore her, hoping that once they got to the campground, she would find that being in nature wasn't actually that bad.

Mary had been looking out the window enjoying all the beauty of nature when her dad turned into the campground. He pulled up to a building that was marked "office." He got out and went into the building. He came back to the car and hung a number on the rearview mirror. He drove around the driveway and backed the camper into its spot.

Mary bounded out of the car and grabbed her backpack. She went to the back of the car to help her mom and dad unhook the camper. Once they had the trailer unhooked, Mary and her dad made sure the camper was secure, and the plumbing and water were hooked upright.

Everyone had tried to tell Donna that the camper was equipped with a working bathroom and running water, but she just wouldn't listen, so they just let her whine and complain the entire time.

Mary's mom was busy finding firewood and kindling to make a fire. When Donna saw her doing this, her first response was:

"Please don't tell me that we are going to have to cook our food over a fire. What are we cavemen?"

Everyone again just ignored her and went about unpacking everything. Mary opened the door to the camper and walked inside. She checked to

make sure all the groceries and things were still secure. Mary could hear her mom talking to Donna.

“Why don’t you just go into the camper and put your things away?”

“Fine.”

Donna stomped up the steps and slammed the door. Once she was inside, she flopped down on the nearest seat. She closed her eyes and groaned.

“My life is over.”

“Good grief, Donna, open your eyes and look around.”

Donna slowly looked around the camper. She saw a refrigerator, stove, and kitchen table. She stood up and walked past the kitchen. She opened a door and saw a fully functioning bathroom with toilet, sink, and stand up shower. Through the door to her left, she saw a room with one large bed.

“I am not sleeping in the same bed as everyone else.”

“You don’t have to. The kitchen table folds down and turns into a bed. Now, will you please stop constantly complaining?”

“I’ll try.”

They walked outside to where their mom and dad had a nice fire burning.

“Hey, girls, how about you answer a riddle for me.”

Mary said, “Sounds good.”

Donna groaned, “If we have to.”

“Can either of you figure out the answer to this? *If I drink, I will die. If I eat, I will be fine. What am I?*”

The answer is:

Mary sat down on a stump close to the fire. She picked up a stick and began poking the fire. She loved watching the stick catch fire. Her mother had always warned her about playing in the fire, but she never listened. The way the flames dance always mesmerized her.

Donna flopped down in a chair and leaned her head back. She closed her eyes and groaned.

“Do either of you know the answer to the riddle?”

Donna just groaned. Mary was still looking at the flames, but she had an idea.

“Is it a fire, dad?”

“Why do you think it’s a fire?”

“Well, if you give the fire a drink of water, it will go out. If you feed it more wood, it will continue burning.”

“Very good.

## The Trouble With Time

Evelyn loved to read but was having a hard time learning how to tell time on an analog clock. She just couldn't figure out how to read the minutes. When her teacher asked the class to place the hands on the clock to show a quarter past two, she had no idea what that meant.

Evelyn knew that a quarter equaled 25 cents, so she figured it would equal 25 minutes, too. But she was wrong. It just didn't make sense that a quarter past anything was on the number three. Evelyn knew that when the minute hand was on the three, it was equal to 15 minutes. This telling time stuff just didn't make any sense to her.

Mrs. Peek had tried and tried to get her to understand. She kept telling Evelyn that she needed to imagine the face of the clock as a pie and to divide it up like you would a pie. For example, if the hour hand was on the 12 and the minute hand was on the six, that cut the pie in half so you could say it was half-past 12.

When you cut the halves in half across the three and nine, it cut the pie into fourths, and each fourth is equal to a quarter. So if someone were to say that it was a quarter past four, the hour hand would be on the four, and the minute hand would be on the three.

Evelyn's head was spinning.

“I’m sorry, Mrs. Peek; none of this makes sense to me. Maybe I’m just stupid.”

“I don’t ever want to hear you call yourself stupid again. You just need to learn some fractions. I know you are still a bit young to learn fractions. Does your mom cook a lot?”

“Yes, she cooks us every meal.”

“Would you mind if I sent a note home asking her to help you with telling time?”

“No, I guess not.”

“This reminds me of a riddle my science teacher asked me when I was a lot younger: *What occurs once in a minute, twice in a moment, but never in one thousand years?*”

The answer is:

Evelyn thought about the riddle for only a few minutes.

“Mrs. Peek, that is so simple.”

“Is it now?”

“Yes, that doesn’t have anything to do with telling time. That has to do with spelling. I love to read, so spelling hasn’t ever been a problem for me.”

“What’s the answer then?”

“The answer is the letter M.”

## Dry as a Bone

Amy loved riding her bike, and she tried to ride as much as she possibly could. She would even try to ride it when it was raining, but her mom wouldn't let her. Her argument was always the same.

"But mom, I have my raincoat and galoshes. I'm not going to get that wet."

"Your hands will get wet, and so will your pants from the knees down."

At this point, Amy would go stomping off to her room. On this particular day, Amy came back out of her room shortly.

"Mom, if I can't ride my bicycle, could I at least go for a walk?"

"Goodness Amy, why are you so restless today?"

"I don't know. I just hate being cooped up all the time. It's been raining for three days. I'm just bored and need some fresh air."

"Fine, you can go but only down to the corner store. You can pick me up some apples."

"Great! I'll be back shortly."

Amy put on her raincoat and galoshes. She put the money her mom gave her in her pants pocket so it wouldn't get wet.

"Be careful."

"I will."

Amy didn't take her time since the rain was coming down pretty hard. She quickly walked down to the corner store, got two pounds of apples, paid for them, and then started back home. She passed a man on her way home that made her think of a riddle her best friend told her the other day. She couldn't wait to get home and tell her mother. Amy burst through the back door, took off her raincoat and galoshes, and hung her raincoat on the hook to dry. She made her way to the kitchen and handed the apples to her mother.

"Hey, mom, I have a riddle for you."

"Okay."

*"I saw a man walking today in the rain. He didn't have an umbrella with him, and he wasn't wearing a rain hat or raincoat. His clothes were completely soaked, but there wasn't one hair on his head that got wet. How was that possible?"*

The answer is:

Amy's mother was completely caught off guard by the riddle. She couldn't figure out how in the world somebody could be walking in the rain without their hair getting wet when they didn't have a hat or umbrella.

She didn't want to admit to her daughter that she couldn't figure out a simple riddle. She was just about to give up when she saw a show on television. She smiled and bopped Amy on the nose.

"I just figured it out."

"Really, what?"

"The man's hair didn't get wet because he was bald."

"Oh, shoot, you got it right."

## **Conclusion**

Thank you for making it through to the end of *How to Learn and Have Fun with Brain Teasers and Trick Questions*, let's hope it was entertaining and was able to help teach you a thing or two. These are great things to do whenever you are bored or when you want to keep your brain sharp. You can have fun with these trick questions and brain teasers for years to come.

Finally, if you found this book useful in any way, a review on Amazon is always appreciated!

# **Math Riddles and Tongue Twisters For Smart Kids:**

**How to Learn and Have Fun  
for Adults and Kids  
From 6 to 8 Years Old**

**[Rebecca Jones]**

## **Chapter one**

### **Learning with math riddles**

Everyone enjoys riddles. However, what makes a fantastic mind boggling or mystery? A riddle utilizes terminology to puzzle the reader by offering an enigma or even conundrum. Superior riddles arrive in a variety of classes including funny, children, hard, simple, logic, mathematics, catchy, what are I riddles, and lots of more.

Funny riddles will surely create you believe and make you laugh too. These types of riddles supply a fantastic type of amusement during family events and excursions.

Children riddles are usually simple and are inclined to be solved by kids. Riddles in the shape of puzzles and mind teasers can help in the creation of problem solving abilities, particularly in young kids.

Difficult riddles demand lots of brain power, comprehension and reasoning. These tough riddles may drive you a bit crazy occasionally, but they certainly can make you think from the box.

Easy riddles need less consideration and the time to finish and it is an enjoyable way to kill the time. Young kids will usually like simple riddles. All these riddles are a fantastic method to keep children busy and have fun in precisely the identical moment.

Math puzzles are all based on mathematics theories and will offer decent amusement to "left-brained" individuals that are believed to be logical analytical and goal.

Logic riddles are puzzles based in the mathematics area of deduction. You aren't going to have to consider from the box to get these riddles and they are able to be solved using pure logic. Have you ever heard about Einstein's 5 homes mind teaser? Whoever has it that Einstein made this up impossibly tough riddle if he was a child. You'll have to get a great deal of patience to consider it.

Tricky riddles could be equally crafty and deceptive. They frequently utilize a play on words and it's possible to be fooled if you're not attentive enough.

What am I riddles need you to identify what's being explained by the riddle. All these riddles normally fool you using a play on words.

Solving riddles is really a fantastic exercise for any age category. For kids, it can help to develop their problem solving abilities, and enhances their capacity to perform deductive reasoning. For the older, it makes them feel about things quite deeply, and also help keep their minds sharp. For the remainder of us, riddles are a terrific way to kill a while, have fun, keep our minds sharp and instruct ourselves to believe from the box.

If a child is struggling with learning mathematics, it may be of major assistance to discover creative approaches to educate him the topic. Motivating your child to learn mathematics could begin out from

discovering mathematics games and activities he would enjoy instead of forcing him to understand the typical way.

### Assist your child apply mathematics in actual life

Obviously, you understand the pursuits of your child as well as the actions he likes and you could always use them to integrate math classes. Learning mathematics the fun way could signify linking those amounts in actual life. Learning mathematics doesn't necessarily mean dull calculations and problem solving. If your son or daughter enjoys playing basketball games, then you might choose to begin with allowing him add up scores throughout the match. You might also need to make your child as well as doing your grocery and shopping, and also make her add the costs of things and educate her rounding off numbers, subtraction in addition to multiplication. To make it even more exciting for her, and get her favourite toy or favorite snacks. She'll be more than prepared to bring those costs for you.

### Math puzzles and riddles

Additionally one of the numerous math games and actions it is possible to imagine in earning your child's learning pleasure would be to inspire them to solve math puzzles and riddles. It is possible to create your own, or it is possible to come across some popular puzzles such as Sudoku, wherever your child can create decent logic also. It's essential to note however that you ought to begin with easy-to-solve puzzles so that they will nonetheless maintain your motivation. Frustration can quickly come should they locate the puzzles too difficult to resolve, so avoid it as far as you can.

## Board games

Still another mathematics games and activities that you need to improve your listing are board games which demand calculations, counting in addition to cash managing. Chess and checkers can also be superior board games which you could utilize to have fun and also educate your child identify routines. These can also be superior board games to help them create logical abilities and techniques. Other board games which are also quite excellent tactics to teach them fundamental skills in mathematics are replicas as well as the sport of life. These games allow your kid to count measures once they roll the dice, buy, sell items, count cash and use the simple math skills of addition, subtraction and multiplication.

You can also find numerous internet resources offering creative suggestions to make mathematics fun to find out to your kids. Educational toys and flash cards may also assist. You might even allow your child clinic on methods to develop his confidence in mathematics. Indeed, many kids create stress over mathematics issues and a single thing which you could do to help him overcome it's to allow them to clinic in worksheets - but attempt to make it creative and fun also.

Remember however that mathematics games and actions aren't replacements for studying and performing missions. Make them supplemental actions to help your kid understand readily and a means to develop confidence in solving mathematics problems in college.

## **The way riddles can boost performance & enabled**

When you return to fundamentals most of human existence is centered on problem solving. From basic necessity to providing food and providing refuge to more complex phases including career improvement and fiscal management lifestyle appears to be a set of riddles and mysteries that we must navigate so as to live and revel in life. A lot of men and women view riddles and puzzles child's play but actually these basic games and smart problems are ordered to create the brain function to discover solutions which are not easily offered. One other important lesson riddles and mysteries educate us is that there's nobody response to some specific issue and the further we train our minds to believe that the better we become at solving issues however large or little.

Riddles are categorized as two types: enigmas that are problems normally conveys in metaphorical or allegorical terminology which need creativity and careful thinking due to their answer and conundrums that are questions relying to their consequences on punning in either the query or the response. Some people today get really flustered with riddles since the answers are not always as apparent as a simple math issue. In math if you add  $2 + 2$  you consistently get 4 however consider riddles concerning algebra where  $2(y) + 2(x)$  might not equal 4. Riddles induce the mind to extend beyond rote memory along with automatic answers to challenge our capacity to think through an issue. That is the reason why a lot of mathematics teachers wish to observe how you arrived in an answer instead of simply committing one.

Though lots of detractors locate riddles and puzzles insignificant the simple fact of the matter is such mind coaching games sharpen the brain and also open up new regions of thought processes which may result in better problem solving processes. Many people enjoy replies to be easy and simple to prevent having to think too difficult. We've got enough difficulties and barriers in our own lives the last thing somebody needs is the extra barrier of having to address a riddle too. However, while you exercise riddles and problem solving on a daily basis you're going to be amazed to observe just how much simpler believing, memory retention and cognitive skills become a healthy and fit thoughts.

Try not to think about puzzles and riddles as perplexing and bothersome obstacles. When you believe that way you have given up. Instead look at mind coaching games as a means to become more creative with your ideas and to create new approaches for solving an issue that may have many applications throughout your ordinary life. If it was not for enhanced problem solving man would not be in the degree of progress that he is in. When we remained with our animal instincts and neglected to boost our thinking capability odds are we would maintain while apes gaped at us from beneath the glass. As idle is a custom with adverse impacts brain instruction is a healthy habit which may only enhance your mind and its capacity to work.



## **12 great advantages of maths challenges**

Maths actions could present your kid's learning a increase in lots of ways, and also help them participate with amounts (and love it) in the young age.

### **1. Number puzzles make maths enjoyable**

Maths activities and games can help your child create an excitement for numeracy' they could engage kids in the topic and help them view a function in what they're doing. 'The act of operating through a challenging problem to locate the remedy is rewarding'

### **2. They take the fear away**

'There is no wonder that some facets of maths are not difficult. 'Working on maths tasks, especially in your home, provides you a chance to practise and speak about maths at a comfortable context, taking the pressure away that some kids believe at classroom and allow it to seem much less frightening.'

### **3. They assist your child grasp diverse mathematical theories**

Maths actions could assist your kid get to grips with a large assortment of mathematical fundamentals, occasionally tables into geometry. They are also able to help kids to learn the maths theories that form an significant part normal life, like telling time and using cash.

### **4. They build fluency**

'Maths actions help kids create fluency with numbers and be proficient at using psychological pictures to address issues. This is very valuable to children in ks2, using a brand new times tables assess being released for year 4 kids from 2020.

## 5. Number puzzles help create tactical thinking

'Maths games do not only give kids an understanding of a specific mathematical theory; they also assist them create their own problem-solving abilities. 'At a simple level, playing with a match assists a kid develop a better understanding of the principles and practise maths, however since they improve they could feel more strategically and shove '

## 6. They allow kids to function at their own degree

Maths games make it possible for children to operate in their level, and also to learn from one another. In a class situation, 1 child may be restricting a mathematical theory for the very first time through the action; another could be developing their comprehension of the notion, and also a third consolidating their understanding.

## 7. They enhance learning

Playing with maths games provides a significant increase to children's learning, with 83 percent of pupils and 100 percent of teachers reporting a noticeable improvement. Games were reported to raise children's joy of maths and enhance their confidence.

## 8. They instruct transferable skills

The skills that kids can learn and improve through maths actions have knock-on advantages in different regions of learning. 'They could assist kids' difficulty, rational thinking, emotional fluency, perseverance, ability to manage failure, as well as their usage of speech. 'These abilities are useful throughout the curriculum, not only in maths.'

## 9. They improve spatial abilities

Young kids who participate in puzzles at home acquire better spatial abilities than people who don't.

## 10. They assist with test prep

Working on maths challenges may help kids hone the skills that they require for academic tests such as sats, the 11+ and year cats. 'These activities motivate kids to develop their reasoning abilities, believe about a mathematical manner and boost their functioning memory, in addition to building their comprehension of nonverbal concepts like distance, form and number.

## 11. They build friendships

Maths may have a reputation for being a solitary quest, however, working with maths struggles is a great way for kids to socialise and make new

friendships. 'Working on actions with groups or partners is also a excellent chance for kids to practise interacting with mathematical language.

## 12. They raise your kid's future earning ability

Kids who have powerful maths abilities at age 10 make more in their 30s.  
What greater reason to receive your kid playing numbers?

## **20 math puzzles to engage your students**

It is time for mathematics course, and your own students are exhausted.

It may seem harsh, but it is true -- just about half of students report being participated in college, and participation levels only fall as pupils get older.

Math puzzles are among the greatest -- and earliest -- ways to promote student participation. Brain teasers, logic puzzles and math riddles provide pupils challenges which promote difficulty and logical thinking. They may be utilised in school gamification, and also to inspire pupils to handle problems they may have seen as too tough.

Math puzzles for kids:

### **1. Math crossword puzzles**

Have a crossword, also make it mathematics: that is the fundamental theory behind this highly elastic mathematics challenge. Rather than words, pupils use numbers to v horizontal and vertical strips. Math crossword puzzles could be accommodated to teach theories like cash, inclusion, or rounding amounts. Solutions are the goods of numbers or equations awarded by hints.

### **2. Math difficulty search**

Have students practice their addition, subtraction, multiplication and division skills by looking for concealed mathematics equations at a phrase search-style puzzle game. It may be adapted to almost any ability you want

pupils to exercise, and promotes a more good comprehension of basic mathematics facts.

### 3. Math riddles

Can your students love phrase issues? Consider giving them a few math riddles that unite critical thinking with fundamental mathematics abilities. Set up one in the board for pupils to consider before course starts, or hand out them as additional practice after they have completed their job.

### 4. Prodigy

#### 3rd grade math puzzles

Prodigy is a totally free, game-based mathematics platform which students really like to use whether they are practicing math skills! As soon as it is not a math mystery in the standard sense, prodigy utilizes lots of the very same principles to create critical thinking abilities and mathematical fluency.

Pupils complete curriculum-aligned mathematics questions to make money, collect critters and go on quests. Teachers can provide differentiated mathematics content to every pupil, prep for standardized evaluations and readily examine student achievement information.

### 5. Kenken

Kenken is really a "grid-based numerical puzzle" which resembles a joint variety cross and also Sudoku grid. Founded in 2004 with a famed Japanese mathematics teacher called tetsuya miyamoto, it's featured daily from the New York Times and other papers. It challenges students to exercise their basic math skills while they employ logic and critical thinking abilities to the issue.

## 6. Pre-algebraic puzzles

Pre-algebraic puzzles utilize fun substitutions to have students prepared to execute basic functions and invite them to develop work-related abilities. They encourage abstract rationale and challenge pupils to think seriously about the issues in front of those.

As an additional bonus, pupils who suffer from math anxiety may get the absence of complex equations reassuring, and also be more prepared to try a remedy.

## 7. Domino puzzle board

There are hundreds of approaches to utilize dominoes on your mathematics classroom, yet this puzzle provides pupils an opportunity to practice addition and multiplication in an enjoyable, hands-on manner. You'll have students work independently or in pairs to finish the puzzle.

## 8. 2048

This internet game and program challenges players to slip tiles around a grid till they hit 2048. It is highly addictive and less simple as it seems, so think about sending it home by pupils or delegating it following the remainder of the lesson is finished. It motivates pupils to think creatively about their next move, and it is a fantastic tool for learning exponents.

## 9. Kakuro

Kakuro, also known as "cross sums," will be another mathematical crossword puzzle. Players should utilize the numbers one through nine to achieve "clues" about the exterior of this row. Reduce the size of this grid to make it much easier for younger gamers, or maintain it for pupils who want a challenge. Students may combine inclusion and critical thinking and create several skills with a single fun obstacle.

## 10. Magic square

Magic squares have been around for centuries, and have been introduced into western culture by interpreted Arabic texts throughout the renaissance. While magic squares could be many different sizes, the three grid is the lowest possible variant and will be the very accessible for young pupils.

This is also a fantastic math mystery to try if your pupils are accredited learners. Utilizing recycled bottle covers, tag each with a number from one to eight. Take your pupils organize them in a three or four square so the amount of any 3 caps in a line (horizontally, vertically and diagonally) equals 15.

## 11. Perimeter magic triangle

This action utilizes the same substances and theory because the magical square, however, asks pupils to organize the figures one to six at a triangle in which all 3 sides equal the exact same number. There are some distinct solutions for this mystery, so invite students to observe how many they could find.

## 12. Sudoku

Sudoku is a great after-lesson action that promotes logical thinking and problem solving. You have probably already played with this traditional mystery, and it is a fantastic selection for your pupils. Sudoku puzzles show up in papers across the world each and every single day, and now there are hundreds of online tools which create puzzles based on issue.

## 13. Flexagon

There is a fairly good possibility that by today, fidget spinners have infiltrated your own classroom. If you would like to counter this invasion, then look at challenging your pupils to make Flexagons. Flexagons are paper-folded items which may be converted into various shapes throughout pinching and fold, and certainly will keep drifting fingers occupied and concentrated on the marvels of geometry.

## 14. Turn the fish

This mystery looks straightforward, however it just may stump your pupils. After setting sticks up in the essential sequence, challenge them to create the fish float in another way -- by transferring only 3 matchsticks.

#### 15. Join the dots

Mathematics word puzzles

Cool math 4 kids

This mystery challenges pupils to connect all of the dots in a three by three grid with only four straight lines. While it might sound simple, odds are it will require your course some time to think of the remedy. (tip: it takes a few "from the box" thinking.)

#### 16. Brain teasers

While they do not always cope directly with mathematics abilities, mind teasers may be important instruments in the evolution of a child's critical thinking abilities. Incorporate brain teasers to a classroom conversation, or utilize them as mathematics journal drives and challenge pupils to clarify their thinking.

#### 17. Tower of Hanoi

This interactive logic puzzle has been devised by a french mathematician. It comes with an origin story: according to legend, there's a temple with 3 articles and 64 gold disks.

Priests transfer these discs in based on the principles of this game, so as to meet a prophecy that asserts the world will finish with the previous move of this mystery. However, not to worry -- it is likely to require the priests around 585 million years to complete, and that means you will have the ability to match in the remainder of your mathematics course.

Beginning with three discs stacked on top of one another, pupils must move every one the discs in the initial to the next rod without piling a bigger disk on top of a bigger one. Older pupils can also find out about the purposes behind the alternative: the minimal number of motions could be expressed by the equation  $2n-1$ , where n is the number of discs.

## 18. Tangram

Tangram puzzles -- that originated at china and were introduced to Europe through the early 19th century during trade paths -- utilize seven horizontal, geometric shapes to produce silhouettes. Even though tangrams are normally made from wood, it is possible to make collections to your course from coloured construction paper or felt.

Tangrams are a fantastic instrument for learners who like having the ability to control their job, and you will find tens of thousands of printed problems to help keep your students active.

## 19. Str8ts

Very similar to Sudoku, str8ts struggles players to utilize their logic abilities to put numbers in squares that are blank. The numbers may be sequential, but can appear in any sequence. By way of instance, a row may be full of 7, 5, 4, 8 and 6. This mystery is much better suited to older pupils, and may be utilized as a before-class or even after-lesson action to bolster fundamental logic abilities.

## 20. Mobius band

Is it magical? Can it be geometry? Your students will probably be amazed they may have difficulty figuring out it. Have them version the issue with strips of newspaper and then see for themselves the way it works in actual life. With older pupils, utilize mobius bands to discuss geometry and surface region.



## **An educator's point of view: 3 kinds of puzzles that build student skills**

As a fourth- and - fifth-grade instructor, I have discovered that utilizing puzzles at the classroom has advantages for students of all learning levels and skills. Jigsaw puzzles adds range to everyday classes, helps kids practice math concepts, and develops mathematical thinking--and of course puzzles are a fun and engaging approach to bring mathematics "to life"!

Puzzles function as a excellent incentive for all kinds of math students since they encourage creativity, endurance, and tactical thinking. Pupils that are working in mathematics may get a new path through perplexing. At precisely the exact same time, pupils that are familiar with (or perhaps adept in) mathematical theories might be challenged to consider learning in another manner. Puzzles will help solidify concepts and promote deeper comprehension, and in addition, they give the chance to control, problem solve, and encourage creativity.

### Different types of math puzzles

I've utilized many different puzzles in my classroom which have helped my students learn numerous different math abilities:

#### Pentominoes

These puzzles provide pupils practice using their spatial and visual abilities. Mazes also help create this skill set.

Pentominoes are an enjoyable way to clinic geometry skills in addition to spatial and visual abilities. Here is how I use these: first, my pupils learn about making a contour a pentomino and the way the pair of pentominoes could be manipulated to bigger or more complicated shapes. After getting more comfy, pupils understand how to place several pentominoes with each other to make their own puzzles. After their bits are organized, they follow the exterior the new contour, eliminate the pentominoes and question their peers to address their mystery. It is a fantastic illustration of bringing mathematics to life for pupils, and providing them the chance to develop their own suggestions and spatial understandings.

### Logic puzzles

These hot puzzles are ones who give kids a chance to practice with their deductive reasoning abilities and problem-solving abilities.

There are all types of logic puzzles, however I utilize grid logic puzzles often. Each puzzle features a collection of classes and numerous alternatives within each class. Each choice can be used after, and the aim is to determine which choices are linked together according to a succession of hints. Each mystery has a single solution and can be solved with simple logical procedures.

The same as their previous job with pentominoes, after committing my students a few logic puzzles, so they are currently making their very own! A number of the pupils decide to make puzzles using a classmate, which provides opportunities for cooperation and debate concerning the mystery.

This will help to build classroom community. Along with understanding how to problem solve, pupils are learning about the value of being particular, writing clear hints and instructions (calculations), and also reviewing their own work.

### Math riddles

Math riddles are just another kind of puzzle that challenges pupils to think critically, logically, and creatively. Cases are polygon riddles and other brainteasers.

Math riddles are a superb instrument to assist students think critically and to exercise their own problem-solving abilities. 1 illustration of how I use math riddles is through our geometry unit, even once the pupils are learning polygons. I provide the students one hint at a time, plus they eliminate possibilities from their contour cards. A good illustration of a polygon riddle:

Clue 1: this polygon isn't a parallelogram.

Clue two: this polygon doesn't have any proper angles.

Clue 3: this polygon doesn't have any obtuse angles.

Clue 4: this polygon has just 2 congruent sides. What's the title of this polygon? Response: isosceles triangle. All these riddles reinforce the pupils' comprehension of shapes and geometry language such as parallel sides, vertical sides, kinds of angles, and lines of symmetry. After solving many riddles, the pupils make their own puzzles to share with one another. Another kind of mystery that challenges children to think creatively is brainteasers, for example: what happens twice in each week, once per year but not every day? Response: the correspondence e.

Puzzles are a great way to draw children into mathematics learning. In the end, solving mathematics problems is in ways, like solving puzzles. When children see math as puzzles, they're more engaged and also have a more flexible way of learning mathematics.

## **Why utilize mathematics puzzles to instruct**

Math puzzles promote critical believing

Critical thinking and logic abilities are significant for many professions, not only stem-related ones. Puzzles challenge pupils to comprehend structure and employ logical thinking skills to new issues.

A study by the eurasia journal of mathematics, science and technology education discovered that puzzles “develop logical thinking, combinatorial skills, strengthen the ability of abstract thinking and functioning with spatial graphics, exude critical thinking and create mathematical memory”

These abilities allow young students to construct a base of skills they will draw for the remainder of their lives, regardless of what type of post-secondary course they pursue.

They help build math fluency

Math games will help students construct a standard comprehension of mathematics concepts that are fundamental, and another research reveals, can help them keep theories longer.

From the analysis, early basic students slowly moved from utilizing the “counting” section of the intelligence to finish math problems to the “recalling” role that adults use, indicating mathematics puzzles and perennial issues can help assemble the crucial ability of math fluency.

A number of the mathematics puzzles above enable students to practice fundamental addition, subtraction, multiplication and division skills, although innovative or altered issues may be utilised to present pre-algebraic theories and innovative logic abilities.

Math puzzles relate to present curricula

Regardless of what program you are using, there is a fantastic possibility it highlights problem-solving, review and subjective thinking. This is particularly true of shared core mathematics and comparable curricula.

The way math skills impact student development

Math puzzles make it possible for pupils to develop numerical abilities in many of important places, and may affect how students approach mathematics virtually and abstractly. You might even tie them in to approaches like busy learning and differentiated instruction.

Instead of just teaching facts and formulas, mathematics puzzles permit you to associate directly with center criteria from the curriculum. You can also use them to supply a valuable starting point for measuring how well pupils are developing their own critical thinking and subjective reasoning abilities. Many pupils find mathematics ironic at high school and junior high school. The purpose of the page is to aid teachers and students see that mathematics can be enjoyable, interesting and related.

Besides the riddles, there's a student/teacher corner at which comprehensive explanations are given, not merely of the way to take care of the issue, but the way to attempt to strike it. Specifically, frequently promising approaches which don't stick out have been all discussed. The objective is to aid teachers and students understand how to approach new issues.



## **Appreciating math - learning problem solving with interesting math puzzles**

A vital challenge in enhancing the standard of math instruction is in motivating pupils to participate in research in the existence of simple access to alternative recreational pursuits which are considered to be pleasurable. Camping math describes math activities such as puzzles which may be appreciated by adults and kids. Even the Sudoku puzzle is a really great instance of this. Another illustration is kenken mystery which New York Times called ‘the very addictive puzzle because Sudoku’. At the moment, such puzzles play an extremely limited part in classrooms since there are just a few math courses which may be educated with such puzzles. The target of this publication to provide classes for a huge array of math problem solving subjects in the circumstance of math puzzles that are fun. Puzzle issues are especially appropriate for teaching creative problem solving. Puzzle issues tend to be difficult enough and need use of a number of problem solving plan. Reflecting on the procedure allow further learning about math.

### **Assortment of mathematical puzzles**

Mathematical puzzles' constitute an essential part of recreational math. They have particular rules as to multiplayer matches, however they don't normally involve competition between a few players. Rather, to resolve such a mystery, the solver must find a solution that meets the specified requirements. Mathematical puzzles need math to resolve them. Jigsaw puzzles are a frequent kind of mathematical mystery.

Conway's game of life and fractals, as two illustrations, might also be regarded mathematical mysteries though the solver interacts together just at the start by supplying a pair of initial problems. Following these requirements are put, the principles of this mystery ascertain all subsequent modifications and movements. A number of the mysteries are well understood since they have been discussed with martin gardner in his "mathematical games" column in scientific American. Mathematical puzzles are occasionally utilized to inspire students in educating elementary school mathematics problem solving processes. This listing isn't complete.

### List of mathematical puzzles

These classes aren't disjoint; a few puzzles fall into more than 1 category.

#### Amounts, arithmetic, and algebra

- Cross-figures or cross variety puzzle
- Dyson amounts
- Four fours
- Kenken
- Feynman long division puzzles
- Pirate loot difficulty
- Verbal arithmetics

#### Combinatorial

- Cryptograms

- N-puzzle|fifteen puzzle
- Kakuro
- Rubik's cube and other sequential movement puzzles
- Str8ts a few mystery based on strings
- Sudoku
- Think-a-dot
- Tower of hanoi

Analytical or differential

ant to a rubber string

Zeno's paradoxes

Probability

- Monty hall problem

Tiling, packaging, and dissection

- Bedlam block
- Conway mystery
- Mutilated chessboard difficulty
- Packing problem
- Pentominoes tiling
- Slothouber--graatsma mystery
- Soma block
- T mystery

- Tangram

Involves a plank

- Conway's game of life
- Mutilated chessboard difficulty
- Peg cartoon
- Sudoku

Chessboard tasks

- Eight queens puzzle
- Knight's tour
- No-three-in-line difficulty

Topology, knots, graph theory

The areas of knot theory and topology, particularly their non-intuitive decisions, are usually viewed as part of recreational mathematics.

- Disentanglement puzzles
- Seven bridges of Königsberg
- Water, gas, and power

Mechanical

Main page: mechanical mystery

- Rubik's cube
- Think-a-dot

## 0-player puzzles

- Conway's game of life
- Flexagon
- Polyominoes

In this publication, we'll be using examples of Sudoku and Kenken. Thus, we'll go over these in detail.

## Sudoku

### A normal Sudoku puzzle

Exactly the identical puzzle with alternative numbers indicated in red

Sudoku is a logic-based, combinatorial number-placement puzzle. The target is to fill out a  $9 \times 9$  grid digits in order that every column, every row, and each one of those two  $3 \times 3$  sub-grids which write the grid (also called "boxes", "blocks", "areas", or "sub-squares") comprises each the digits from 1 to 9. The mystery setter stipulates a partly finished grid, which generally has a special solution.

Completed puzzles are constantly a kind of Latin square having another restriction about the materials of individual areas. By way of instance, the exact same single integer might not appear twice at the exact same  $9 \times 9$

enjoying plank column or row or at any of the two  $3\times 3$  sub regions of this  $9\times 9$  playing board.

The mystery had been popularized in 1986 from the japanese mystery company nikoli, below the title Sudoku, significance single amount.

Though the  $9\times 9$  grid with  $3\times 3$  areas is undoubtedly the most common, most variants exist. Sample puzzles could be  $5\times 4$  grids with two  $\times$ two areas;  $5\times 5$  grids with pentomino regions have been printed under the title logi-5; the world puzzle championship has comprised an  $6\times 6$  grid using two  $\times 3$  areas along with a  $7\times 7$  grid with six heptomino regions and a disjoint area. Larger grids are also possible. The times provides a  $12\times 12$ -grid dodeka Sudoku together with 12 areas of  $4\times 3$  squares. Dell regularly publishes  $16\times 16$  number place challenger puzzles (that the  $16\times 16$  version frequently uses 1 through g instead of the 0 through f employed in hexadecimal). Nikoli provides  $25\times 25$  Sudoku the giant behemoths. Sudoku-zilla, a  $100\times 100$ -grid was printed in print from 2010.

Another frequent variation is to include limits on the positioning of numbers past the customary row, column, and ship demands. Frequently the limitation takes the kind of an extra "dimension"; the very frequent is to need the exact amounts from the main diagonals of the grid and to be particular. The above number place challenger puzzles are of this version, as would be the Sudoku x puzzles from the daily mail, that utilize  $6\times 6$  grids. The Sudoku x4 household of iPhone/iPad programs unite this "x" variation using all the Sunday telegraph-style interlocking colored nonomino or even jigsaw mystery |jigsaw contours of nine areas each rather than the  $3\times 3$  areas, supplying a total of four distinct types of puzzles.

Mini Sudoku a version named "mini Sudoku" looks from the newspaper USA today and elsewhere, that can be performed in a  $6 \times 6$  grid  $3 \times 2$  areas. The thing is just like regular Sudoku, however, the mystery only employs the figures 1 through 6. A similar type, for younger solvers of puzzles, also known as "the junior Sudoku", has appeared in a few papers, like several versions of the daily mail.

Cross sums Sudoku one other version is the combo of Sudoku using kakuro to a  $9 \times 9$  grid, also known as cross sums Sudoku, where hints are given concerning cross amounts. The clues may also be awarded by mysterious alphametics where each letter represents one digit from 0 to 9.

### Killer Sudoku

A killer Sudoku puzzle

Option for mystery to the left

The killer Sudoku version combines components of Sudoku and kakuro.

### Alphabetical Sudoku

A wordoku mystery

Option in red for mystery into the abandoned

Alphabetical variants have emerged, sometimes referred to as wordoku; there is not any practical difference in the mystery whether the letters spell a thing. Some versions, including in the tv guide, comprise a word scanning along a key diagonal, row column formerly solved; deciding the term beforehand could be seen as a solving assist. A wordoku might comprise different words, aside from the primary word.

## Hyper Sudoku

### Hyper Sudoku mystery

#### Alternative numbers for mystery into the abandoned

Hyper Sudoku is among the very popular versions. It's printed by magazines and newspapers across the globe and is known as "nrc handelsblad|nrc Sudoku," "windoku," "hyper-Sudoku" and "4 square Sudoku." the design is equal to a standard Sudoku, however with added inside regions defined where the figures 1 to 9 should appear. The solving algorithm is a little different in the standard Sudoku puzzles due to the influence in the squares that are overlapping. This overlap provides the player more info to reduce the chances from the rest of the squares. The method of playing is comparable to Sudoku but with maybe more focus on scan the squares and loops instead of rows and columns.

Puzzles assembled from multiple Sudoku grids are typical. Five  $9 \times 9$  grids which overlap at the corner regions in the form of a quincunx is known in japan as gattai 5 (five merged) Sudoku. From the times the age and the sydney morning herald that this kind of puzzle is called samurai Sudoku.

Even the baltimore sun and the toronto star print a mystery of the version (branded high five) within their Sunday edition. Many times, no givens should be located in overlapping areas. Sequential grids, instead of overlapping, can also be printed, together with values in particular locations in grids having to be moved to other people.

Str8ts stocks the Sudoku necessity of uniqueness in the columns and rows but the next restriction is quite different. Str8ts utilizes black cells (a few with hint amounts) to split the board into pockets. These have to be full of a group of statistics which form a "directly," such as the poker hands. A straight can be a pair of numbers without any openings in them, for example "4,3,6,5"--along with the sequence could be non-sequential.  $9 \times 9$  might be the conventional dimensions but with appropriate placement of cells that are black any size plank is potential.

[[file:replies\_Sudoku.png|thumb|250px|a good illustration of greater compared to Sudoku a tabletop variation of Sudoku could be played using a conventional 81-card collection deck (see place match). A three dimensional Sudoku puzzle was invented by dion church and published in the daily telegraph in may 2005. The times also releases a three-dimensional variant below the title tredoku. There's a Sudoku edition of this rubik's cube called Sudoku cube.

There are a number of different variants. Some are unique shapes at the arrangement of overlapping  $9 \times 9$  grids, for example blossom, windmill, or blossom. Other folks alter the logic behind solving the grid. One of them will be greater than Sudoku. In this  $3 \times 3$  section of this Sudoku is awarded with 12 symbols of greater than ( $>$ ) less than ( $<$ ) over the frequent line of

both adjoining numbers. Another variation in the logic of alternative would be clueless Sudoku, where nine  $9 \times 9$  Sudoku grids are placed at a three-by-three collection. The middle cell in every three  $\times 3$  grid of nine puzzles is left clean and shape a tenth Sudoku mystery with no cell finished; therefore, "clueless".

## Duidoku

Duidoku is really a two player version of Sudoku. It's performed on a  $4 \times 4$  plank i.e. 16 squares or four clusters each comprising four squares.

The game has been followed with all the principles of Sudoku. Four amounts are utilized, and every player consecutively puts one number from the four that he or she creates no illegal motions. The first player to create an illegal move.

## Kenken puzzle

Kenken and kendoku are trademarked names for a fashion of arithmetic and logic puzzle devised in 2004 from the western mathematics instructor tetsuya miyamoto, an innovator who states that he clinics "the craft of teaching with no teaching". The titles calcudoku along with mathdoku are occasionally employed by people who don't possess the rights to utilize the Kenken or even kendoku trademarks.

As in Sudoku, the objective of every puzzle would be to fill out a grid with digits --1 for a  $4 \times 4$  grid through 5 for a  $5 \times 5$ , 5 etc. --so no digit appears more than once in any row or column (a latin square). Grids vary in size in

$3 \times 3$  to  $5 \times 9$ . Furthermore, Kenken grids are broken up into greatly summarized groups of cells -- frequently termed "cages" -- both along with the amounts in the tissues of every cage has to create a specific "target" amount when coupled utilizing a predetermined mathematical operation (also, subtraction, multiplication or division). By way of instance, a three-cell cage placing inclusion along with also a target number of 6 at a  $4 \times 4$  mystery may be happy with the digits 1, 2, and 3. Digits could be replicated inside a cage, provided that they aren't in exactly the exact same column or row. No surgery is applicable to get a single-cell crate: setting the "goal" from the mobile is the sole possibility (hence becoming a "free room"). The goal number and functionality show up in the top left corner of their cage.

### Example

A normal Kenken issue.

Answer to the above issue.

The aim is to fill out the grid together with the digits 1 such that:

- Each row contains exactly one of each line-up
- Each pillar contains one of each line-up
- Every single bold-outlined set of cells is a crate containing icons that reach the specified outcome with the specified mathematical operation: addition (+), subtraction (-), multiplication ( $\times$ ), and branch ( $\div$ ). (unlike killer Sudoku, specimens may replicate within a cage)

A few of the methods from Sudoku and killer Sudoku may be utilized here, however a lot of the method includes the list of all of the probable alternatives and removing the choices one by one as additional information necessitates.

In the case here:

- "11+" at the leftmost column may simply be "5,6"
- "two ÷" at the upper row has to be among "1,2", "2,4" or "3,6"
- "20×" at the upper row should be "4,5".
- "6×" at the top right has to be "1,1,2,3". Hence both "1" therefore have to be in distinct columns, so row 1 column 5 is still an "1".
- "30x" at the fourth row must comprise "5,6"
- "240×" around the left side is just one of "6,5,4,2" or "3,5,4,4". Either way that the five need to be in the top right mobile because we've "5,6" currently in column 1, and "5,6" in queue 4.
- Etc..

Extensions more complicated Kenken issues are shaped together with the principles explained above but omitting the symbols,  $-$ ,  $\times$  and  $\div$ , therefore leaving them as another unidentified to be ascertained.



## **Chapter two**

### **Math riddles for kids (question and answer)**

## **Math riddles for kids**

Riddles are a terrific way to help children have fun whilst learning about mathematics concepts. You can use these riddles to present math concepts like:

### Addition and multiplication

Check out this riddle to help get students considering multiplying and adding:

I've got 3 numbers which offer me the same complete once I add them multiply them together. What exactly are they?

Response: 1, 3 and 2

After you have gotten your pupils heated up for this riddle, you can assist them maintain studying with these enjoyable lessons that protect addition and multiplication. Lessons will provide step-by-step directions for doing the mathematics operations and contain interactive quizzes which students may take to evaluate their own comprehension of the subjects.

### Subtraction

Utilize this ridiculous riddle to present your pupils to subtraction measures:

What is the maximum amount of occasions you are able to subtract 5 from 25?

Response: after! Following the very first time, you are going to be subtracting 5 in 20!

This tutorial on subtraction supplies a good follow up to this riddle. Have pupil watch the participating lesson and fill out the brief quiz keep analyzing the topic.

### Money math

Snag the attention of your students with this enjoyable money-related riddle:

Would you inform me which is greater: a ragged hundred-dollar invoice or a new one?

Response: \$100 is obviously better than \$1!

Maintain your pupils engaged with this subject by directing them with this particular chapter about cash. The thing is filled with fun courses which could aid your pupils greatly boost their cash sense. They will learn about the worth of coins, in addition to the way to resolve money amount issues such as addition, subtraction, multiplication and division. The chapter also has a comprehensive, detailed exam which may be utilised to create certain students know the content of these classes.



## **50 math riddles for kids with replies**

Being emotionally active is both important because being physically active to get a child's wellbeing and riddles are among the funniest methods for working out their brains., particularly in regards in math riddles.

Mathematics is among those nightmare subjects for nearly all of the children.

Approaching the topic with a few learn with interesting approaches helps parents and teachers to boost their comprehension and increase their interest in studying.

Mathematics riddles for children are among those smartest methods for approaching the topic with pleasure.

By employing some considerable immersion and with apparent thinking and logical reasoning, children can decode them easily.

Listed below are some among some intriguing math riddles for children and devoting some imaginative thinking moment on those puzzles could create their day.

1. Add the amount to the amount itself then multiply by 4. Again divide the number by 8 and you'll find exactly the identical amount once again. What's that amount?

Response: any amount

2. In the time of transport, tom can put 10 little boxes 8 big containers into a carton. A total of 96 boxes have been shipped in 1 shipment. The amount of little boxes was large boxes. What's the entire amount of cartons he sent?

Response: 11 cartons

4 little containers ( $4 \times 10 = 40$  boxes)

7 big boxes ( $7 \times 8 = 56$  boxes)

Thus 96 boxes along with 11 complete cartons

3. X is a strange amount. Require an alphabet from x and it gets even. What's that amount?

Response: native (seven-s=much)

4. You're given 3 favorable amounts. You are able to add these amounts and multiply them together. The end result you get are the same. Which are the figures?

Response: 1, 3 and 2

5. I've got a barrel of wine along with your job would be to quantify out one mill from it. I am able to provide you some five-gallon container along with also a three-gallon container? How do you assist me?

Response: first of all fill the 3-gallon container together with wine. Following that, you must transfer the exact same into the 5-gallon container. Then fill the 3-gallon container and move the wine into the 5-gallon container before it's full. The remaining part at the 3-gallon container is just 1 gallon of wine.

6. Tom has been asked to paint the amount of plates on 100 flats so that he might need to paint 1 through 100. Can you work out the amount of times he might need to paint the amount?

Response: 20 times. (8, 18, 28, 38, 48, 58, 68, 78, 80, 81, 82, 83, 84, 85, 86, 87, 88, 89, 98)

7. What's the maximum potential number of times it's possible to subtract quantity 5 in number 25?

Response: just once. That is because if you subtract 5 from 25 for the very first time, it becomes amount 20, then 15 and forth.

8. William includes a toaster with two slots. He could toast one side all two breads concurrently which takes just 1 second. He wished to create 3 pieces of toast for his breakfast. What's the minimal time needed to achieve that?

Response: 3 minutes! First of all, he can place two pieces of bread from the toaster. After 1 minute, then 1 side all those two breads become toasted. He can then reverse a facet of bread and then choose another one out. And then he can set the 3rd item of bread to the free area of this toaster. Following the next moment, he could choose the totally toasted bread out and then flip

another one. Then set the half chopped bread to the free area to toast the new side. After 3 minutes, then all 3 parts of bread have toasted.

9. I'm a three-digit amount. My second digit is 4 times larger than the next digit. My very first digit is less than my next digit. Who can i?

Response: 141

10. You're given a phone and requested to multiply all of the numbers to your device's pad. What's going to be the solution?

Response: zero (the amount pad contains amount 0. If you multiply any number from zero, then the reply will undoubtedly be zero)

11. Raj has two novels. One of those novels is confronted upside down and the next publication is rotated making the cap of the publication facing raj. Then what is going to be the entire amount of the 1st webpages in every one of those novels?

Response: 2. Irrespective of how the books are oriented, the very first page of each publication is page.  $S \circ 1 = 2!$

12. I've got a pound of feathers along with a pound of iron? Could you please inform me that weighs more?

Response: the two of them are of the same weight. A pound stays a pound regardless of the kind of item.

13. Mary purchased a round cake to her child's birthday and watched 6 unexpected guests in the home. She must cut the cake into eight bits. As her child was old, they insisted on creating 3 cuts onto the cake throughout the party. How does she make this potential?

Response: take a middle stage of the cake at its perpendicular position. Create a cut till it makes about to achieve exactly the identical point again. This produces the cake to just half (two round sandwiches like put in a heap). The next cut needs to be produced at a vertical style that moves through both round cakes. This leaves it 4 bits of cakes. Make a horizontal cut at a similar style that cut on these four bits into half which makes it a total of 2 bits.

14. A cell phone and its particular instance price rs. 110 in total. The cost of the cell phone will be rs.100 over its own case. What's the cost of the cell phone?

Response: rs.105 (maybe not rs.110)

15. 100 coins dropped down and obtained scattered within a dark location. 90 of those coins dropped with heads facing the remainder 10 coins dropped up with tails. You're requested to sort these coins out into two piles. However, every heap needs to have exactly the identical count of tails coins up. How can it be possible?

Response: first of all of the piles want not be of exactly the exact same size. I am able to create 2 piles, one with 90 coins and another with 10 coins. I

simply reverse all the 10 coins onto the heap. So that the piles are going to have exactly the exact same count of tails.

16. Robin tosses a coin 10 times and it landed at the heads upward place all ten occasions. What exactly are the probable opportunities for him to throw this up again and have chucked in heads up place?

Response: he's a 50 percent likelihood to throw the coin and watch the heads up place. This is due to the fact that the coin toss isn't determined by the initial ten tosses.

17. You will find 100 pairs of puppies at a zoo. Two pairs of infants are created for every single puppy. Regrettably, 23 of those dogs haven't survived. How many puppies could be abandoned in complete?

Response: 977 puppies ( $100 \times 2 = 200$ ;  $200 + 800 = 1000$ ;  $1000 - 23 = 977$ )

18. Should you multiply me with some other amount, the reply will always stay the same. Who can i?

Response: zero

19. The cost of a duck is rs. 9, also a spider prices rs. 36 plus also a bee had been priced rs. 27. By taking into consideration this information, what's going to be the cost of a kitty?

Response: rs.18 (rs. 4.50 per leg)

20. It requires 12 guys 12 hours build a wall socket. So how long does it take for two guys to finish exactly the exact same wall?

Response: no more time! There's no requirement of constructing it as the task is currently done.

21. There are 4 jeans, 8 brown jeans, 4 blue jeans, and two red socks in my sock drawer. Can you work out the minimal amount of socks which can be hauled in order to acquire a matching pair for certain?

Response: at least 5.

22.  $\frac{1}{2}$  of  $\frac{2}{3}$  of all  $\frac{3}{4}$  of all  $\frac{4}{5}$  of all  $\frac{5}{6}$  of  $\frac{6}{7}$  of all  $\frac{7}{8}$  of all  $\frac{8}{9}$  of all  $\frac{9}{10}$  of 10,000. Can you resolve this in one step?

Response: 1000!  $\frac{1}{10}$  of all 10,000 give 1000. (everything gets counter out in the event that you multiply all these fractions and the rest will be  $1/10$ )

23. A guy is twice as old as his little sister. He's half as old as their daddy. Within a span of 50 decades, the era of their sister will wind up half of the daddy's age. What's the age of this guy today?

Response: he's 50 years older.

24. Tom and peter reside in distinct regions of the town but research in exactly the exact same high school. Tom left for college 10 minutes until

peter began and then they happened to meet in a playground. In the time of the assembly, who had been nearer to the faculty?

Response: they're both in the same distance from college since they fulfilled in precisely the exact same location.

25. You're given a chain: 1 11 21 1211 111221 312211. Can you work out the next number in this order?

Response: 13112221 (all the amount in the arrangement is that the description of the prior number. If you begin with 1, then the 2nd number is 11 (only 1), next level is 21 (two 1's), fourth amount will be 1211 (1 two, 1 1) etc.)

26. Seven boys met each other in a celebration. Every one of these shakes hands just once with all those other boys. What's the entire number of handshakes that happened?

Response: twenty-one

27. Amir has two buckets along with him. The first bucket had just red marbles and another one had just brown marbles. The two of those buckets has equivalent quantity of marbles. Which kind of arrangement could he create to boost the potential for catching a red marble from every one of those buckets?

Response: maintain only one crimson marble in 1 bucket and the rest of the brown and red marbles from another bucket. This increases his odds of

catching a red marble from every one of the bucket (75%) that isn't feasible with any additional arrangement.

28. Ravi has two children. If the elder child is a boy, then what's the chance that his other child can also be a boy?

29. A bunch of pupils were standing at the blazing sunshine facing due west to a march previous occasion. The chief shouted them at right turn! About turn! Left turn! By the conclusion of these controls, where direction is your pupils facing today?

Response: east. They'll turn 90 levels in a ideal twist, and they turn 180 levels within an about-turn, and eventually they twist 90 degrees at a left hand turn. Hence, the pupils are nowadays facing west.

30. Tom was about the best way to klcc park. He met with a man with seven wives and every one of these came with seven sacks. These sacks comprise 7 cats and every one of those seven cats had 7 kits. In total, how many are going to klcc park?

Response: 1). Just tom was moving to klcc park.

31. You will find a certain number of books in my bookshelf. I took a publication that is 6th in the best and 4th in the left. Can you learn the amount of books in my plate?

Response: 9 ( $(6+4)-1$ . Or you simply arrange a pair of 10 novels and determine how it functions)

32. A secretary, two dads and two sons drove together. Every one of these purchased one entrance ticket every day. How many tickets have they purchased in complete?

Response: 3 (there have been 3 people since the dad can be a kid and grandfather can also be a dad)

33. Two planes started the voyage. 1 airport is currently flying from London to kl in a rate of 400 mph. Another airport is currently flying from kl into London in a rate of 600 mph. Both flights fulfilled at some point. Which of those flights will probably be nearer to kl?

Response: these two flights are going to be in precisely the exact same distance from kl whenever they fulfil.

Read: geography quiz for children (107 questions and replies)

34.  $5+5+5=550$ . You can draw only a single direct line to make this equation true. How can it be possible?

Response: it is possible to draw a direct line on the very initial and sign. This causes it to number 4. The equation appears like  $545+5=550$  that is accurate. Or you may just draw on a cross line onto the identical symbol to create it "equal to".

35. Tom weighs half as far as peter and jerry weigh three times that the burden of tom. Their overall weight is 720 lbs. Can you find out the different weights of every guy?

Response: peter weighs double the weight of tom, and jerry weighs three occasions at the exact same. So you can split their weight by 6 for tom's pounds

$$X + 2x + 3x = 720$$

By dividing 720 by 6, then we could know that tom weighs 120 pounds. Contemplating that this worth, peter weighs 240 pounds and jerry weighs 360 pounds.

36. Mary has 7 each of these has a brother. Can you find out the whole amount of children mary have?

Response: 8 children because the sisters have only 1 brother in ordinary.

37. There's an empty jar which is 1 foot. Would you inform the entire amount of eggs which it is possible to place in this basket that is empty?

Response: just 1 egg! As soon as you place an egg to the jar, it will not stay empty.

38. When my father had been 31 years old, then I was only 8 decades. His era is twice as old as my era. What's my current age?

Response: whenever you calculate that the gap between the ages, so it is possible to observe that it's 23 decades. That means you need to be 23 years old today.

39. There's a golf club which is shaped for guys only. The club includes a total of 600. 5 percent of the overall guys at the club have a single tattoo. By considering the other 95 percent associates, half of these have two tattoos and also the rest guys don't have any tattoos. What's the entire amount of tattoos which you're able to see from the club?

Response: 600. According to the info, 5 percent or 30 of these are having a single tattoo. One of the other 95 percent or 570 guys, half of these have both tattoos and the remainder half have none whatsoever. This is equal to most of them using a tattoo.

40. 27 hens were marching towards the farm. 5 of these lost their manner, 13 hens returned and 9 hens eventually reached the plantation. What happened to the remainder that is remaining?

Response: none of those hens are staying now! ( $27-5= 22$ ;  $22-13= 9$ ,  $9-9=0$ )

41. 13, 2=3, 3=5, 5 =5, 4 =6, 4 =3, 7=5, 8=5, 5, 9=4, 10=3, 5, 11=? 12=?  
Can you fill out the sequence?

Response: 6! The figures indicate the amount of letters from the spelling of their corresponding amount.

42. X is an three-digit number. The multiple digit is 5 over the ones digit. The triple digit is less than the thousands digit. What's x?

Response: amount 194.

43. 100 women were attending a celebration. 85 of these had a red purse, 75 of those have worn brown sneakers, 60 of these arrived with the umbrella and 90 women wore a ring. How many women have had each of these four things?

Response: 10

Divide by 3. Each of the women had three items. The rest indicates the amount of women with 4 things.

85

75

60

90

---

$$3 = 100 + 10 \text{ rest}$$

44. When you include eight 8, the result you receive will probably likely be number 1,000. How can it be possible? You're allowed to use only improvement to take care of the issue.

Response:  $888 + 88 + 8 + 8 + 8 = 1,000$

45. Thomas watched some cigarette butts on the floor in his way home. He thought to create cigarettes with those 4 and buds butts create one cigarette. You will find 16 cigarette butts on the floor. What's the maximum potential quantity of cigarettes he could make from these?

Response: 5. He could make 4 smokes with these 16 butts. If he smokes these four smokes, he'll get 4 butts and he will make yet another cigarette using it.

46. Ravi had two ropes and both those ropes require just 1 hour so as to find burned off from 1 end to the opposite end. There's not any choice to reduce the rope. So what's the risk he can burn off the two ropes in only 45 minutes? Fix this.

Response: split either side of this first rope with flame so it begins burning off the ends and firing up the next rope onto both sides only. In 30 minutes, the very first rope will become fully burnt along with the next rope is going to be burnt just half. At this specific period, you need to divide the next rope in the opposing side. So remainder of the rope becomes burnt in a quarter hour. This makes it a total of 45 minutes to 2 ropes to burn off completely.

47. Suppose  $1+9+8=1$ , then that which can be two  $+8+9$ ?

Response: 10! (think about the initial record of this spelling of every lineup, 1 + six +eight= one, likewise two+eight+nine= ten)

48. Two hens can put two eggs two minutes. If that is the highest rate possible, what's the whole amount of fish required to receive 500 eggs at 500 minutes?

Response: two hens

49. Sam was created on January 1st, 23 b.c. At kl city and passed out on January 2nd, 23 a.d.. What was his age when he died?

Response: 45 years of age! There are 23 years in the phases in real calculation but there's no 0. That means that you may add these up phases and subtract 1 year old. Meaning  $23 + 23 - 1 = 45$  years of age.

50. Peter was asked how old he was. His answer was like that "in a span of 2 years my era will probably soon be twice my age once you requested this five decades ago" just how old is that?

Response: allow peter's era be x years

$$x+2=2(x-5)$$

$$x+2=2x-10$$

$$x=12$$

Conclusion

These mathematics riddles for children not only challenge the medial thinking of your children but also examine their calculation and logic abilities.

These mathematics riddles for children are a total package of instruction and boundless fun that seems easy also.

Taking this plan for your topic is obviously intriguing that provides a excellent exercise for the mind and children would think from the box to think of innovative solutions.

Math riddles are not meant to be complicated but need children to have a open mind and consider somewhat by keeping apart the simple understanding in the topic.

A number of the math riddles for children may appear frustrating or complicated on the very first appearance but the replies of those math riddles instruct you the way a little creative thinking may offer you simple answers.

### 10 super fun math riddles for kids (with answers)

Children readily grow tired with predictable and repetitive worksheets. Challenging math riddles, on the other hand, are fantastic for engaging children to think critically and use their mathematics and reasoning abilities in imaginative ways.

Math riddles and brain teasers may be utilized with children in the classroom and in the home as a powerful strategy for enhancing problem-

solving abilities. Teachers and parents may use them to question their children and keep them thinking about studying mathematics.

If you're looking for a few challenging (or possibly somewhat absurd) mathematics riddles and brain teasers for your children, then have a look at this brand-new group of 10 super fun math riddles for kids! All these riddles are best for students in grades 3-8.

You can work through those riddles inspired by swiping, or you'll be able to click here to get all them collectively within this totally free math riddles with replies pdf worksheet.

Each the mathematics riddles, puzzles, etc.. And mind teasers below are in the bestselling 101 math riddles, puzzles, and kids ages 10+! Pdf workbook, that is currently offered!

And if you get stuck, be certain to download your complimentary math riddles for kids pdf worksheet to get the response key. Enjoy!

## **10 awesome maths riddles and brain teasers for children:**

1.) Troy has over two puppies at home. They all are all corgis, except for 2. They all are all pugs, except for 2. They all are still labs, except for 2. What sorts of puppies and the number of each type does troy possess?

Response: troy includes 3 dogs: a single corgi, 1 pug, and yet another laboratory

Do you prefer free math tools in your inbox daily? Click here to subscribe to my free math instruction email newsletter (also find a complimentary math voucher also!)

2.) I'm a three-digit amount. My tens of thousands is six more than my ones digit. My hundreds digit is eight less than my tens digit. What number am i?

Response: 193

3.) A grandma, two moms, and two brothers moved to a baseball game together and purchased one ticket every day. How many tickets failed to purchase in complete?

Response: 3 tickets (the grandma can also be a mommy and the mom is also a girl)

4.) When Miguel had been old, his little sister, Leila, had been half an era. In case Miguel is currently 40 years old now, the old is Leila?

Response: she's 37 years old.

5.) What can you place between a 7 and also an 8 in order that the outcome is over the usual seven, but significantly less than the eight?

Response: a decimal. 7.8 is more than seven, but less than 8

6.) The entire cost to get a brand new set of cans and a fresh set of sunglasses is \$140. The cans cost \$100 over the sunglasses. Just how much can the headphones price?

Response: the cans cost \$120 and also the sunglasses price \$20.

7.) Leon works in the aquarium. When he attempts to place every fishes in its tank, he's one turtle also many. However, if he places two turtles a tank, he's on tank a lot of. Just how many turtles and the number of tanks will leon have?

Response: he's 3 tanks along with 4 turtles

8) just how much can a dog run to the forests?

Response: half way (then, the dog could be running from the forests)

9.) Alvin spent as much as lorie failed on holiday gifts this season and Chris spent three occasions greater than alvin did. The total invested between the three of these was 720. Just how much money did each individual pay?

Response: alvin spent 120, lorie spent \$240, and Chris spent 360

10.) You're given a 8 gallon jug filled with water, and two empty jugs: 1 which holds 5 gallons and a second that holds 3 liters. Employing these 3 jugs, how do you measure exactly 4 gallons of water?

Response: satisfy te 5-gallon jug. Next, pour in the 5-gallon jug to fully fill out the 3-gallon jug (leaving two gallons at the 5-gallon jug). After that, pour all the water out of the 3-gallon jug into the 8-gallon jug. Then pour both gallons in the 5-gallon jug to the 3-gallon jug, which will leave it with a single gallon of distance available. After that, fill out the 5-gallon jug back again. At length, pour out of the 5-gallon jug to the 3-gallon jug (filling the 1 gallon of available room), which will give you just four gallons from the 5-gallon jug!



## **Math riddle**

Math riddle #2: tennis ball balance

7 tennis balls are equal in every manner, except one of these weighs less compared to another 6. How do you determine that the lightweight ball no longer than two distinct weighings with a balance scale?

Math riddle #3: prime number formula

An intriguing formula for creating a fantastic many (although not all) primes is  $n^2 + n + 41$ . When we plug at consecutive integers 1, 2, 3, etc., at least to a particular stage, we could create prime numbers. Provide an integer where the formulation fails. 1

Math riddle number 4: three prime numbers = 100

Three prime figures add up to 100. Of the 3 numbers, among these is greater than the third but less than a half of another one. Locate the 3 amounts. Two

Math riddle number 5: the shoe salesman

A consumer in a shoe shop purchased a pair of sneakers which were available for \$15.00. He even gave the salesman a \$20.00 charge. Because then he did not have change, the salesman moved into an adjoining shop and asked the woman in charge to provide him his change. She also obligingly gave him a \$10.00 charge and two \$5.00 invoices. The shoe guy

then returned and gave the consumer his sneakers along with \$5.00 change. The client left.

Up to this stage the narrative is quite normal, but here's "the plot thickens."

After the client left, the woman who gave the salesman that the shift came to the shop and informed me that the \$20.00 bill was a fake. He looked in the bill, also agreed it was really unworthy, and instantly reimbursed her with a great \$20.00 charge.

That night, because he was shutting the shop, the shoe guy started considering what he'd lost inside this collection of trades.

Exactly what exactly did he lose?

Math riddle #6: smith-jones-Robinson timeless

Each simple fact is vital. The mystery is as follows:

On a railway, smith, jones, and Robinson would be the fireman, brakeman, and scientist although not always in this order. Also on the rail are 3 businessmen having exactly the very same names. They'll be known as mr. Smith, mr. Jones, and mr. Robinson.

What's the title of the scientist? 3

Math riddle #7: simplify the expression

Express the amount below in simplified form.

Math riddle #8: subdividing a square

Offered squares with sides of lengths 1, 7, 4, 8, 9, 10, 14, 15 and 18, place them together to make a rectangle. 4

Math riddle number 9: subdividing a cube

Can a block be split into a number of smaller cubes, each of another quantity? 5



## **Chapter three**

### **Tongue twisters**

One thing that's been utilized as a form of pleasure for several decades are now tongue twisters. Here is the form of mix of words or even more term that's hard to have the ability to say since the phrases are somewhat like one another. Not only is it enjoyable to have the ability to understand to state these correctly yourself, a lot of men and women love hearing different individuals attempt to state them. There are many distinct methods by which these tongue twisters happen.

Among the primary ways is a term is put together that's comparable sounding or contains lots of the very same varieties of word constructions. This makes it rather tough for those phrases to be discussed fast and occasionally spoken in any way. A traditional instance of this are the tongue twister "she sells sea shells by the seashore". Another kind of tongue twister that's quite popular is really where a little phrase, typically a couple of phrases is spoken advertising and it gets increasingly tough to keep those words. A fantastic illustration of this is attempting to state "skunk stump" a few times in quick succession.

Tongue twisters aren't only found from the English vocabulary, they are sometimes located in just about any language. There are many distinct databases which can be found that include these tongue twisters to your entertainment. Next time you've got some free time, then try out a few of those tongue twisters on your own. It is a fun way to pass time and may even improve in your language skills.

Pronouncing words from English could be frustrating and hard if English is the second language. You might locate your mouth can not make the ideal form and individuals have difficulty understanding what it is you're saying. This can be a frequent issue because the muscles on your tongue and lips aren't used to creating the contours which are located in English.

The contour your mouth, even the place of your lips and lips on your native language is extremely different in the way that your mouth requires work when talking English. Your muscles do not understand how to transfer. The crucial thing is to prepare your own muscle to move in this brand new way. It's known as muscle memory. Muscle memory is a sort of motion where the muscles become comfortable as time passes. By way of instance, newborns do not have the muscle for motions like jogging or walking.

The only way for the muscles become accustomed to such movements will be for your baby to understand how to perform these actions and exercise the moves and using a lot of trial and error. Gradually, since the infant becomes a proficient walker or crawler, " she drops less, is equipped to equilibrium, and eventually can integrate different tasks to her life like running. It's precisely the exact same for talking English; you need to train your lips, mouth, tongue and teeth to make the right sounds. It takes sometime however with practice your language muscles will be aware of what to do when you talk in English.

Here are some things you can do to make muscle memory for talking English:

- Record your voice and tune in to grammatical errors. While almost everybody hates to listen to their voice it is imperative to listen to what your address sounds just like before it's possible to alter it. You will even hear your pronunciation mistakes and be aware of those mistakes.
- Pronounce that the consonants and finish of phrases. Pay particular attention to t, s t th's, along with erectile endings for instance: t - price, lost, s - chess, dress, th - this, three, ed -decided, attended
- Slow down your address. When you talk fast with the wrong rhythm and intonation language speakers have difficulty understanding you. So before you find out the right word stress, intonation and rhythm it's ideal to talk slowly and be comprehended. People today care about what you're saying and comprehension when they perform about this speed.
- Consider the mouth shapes and motions of indigenous speakers and make an effort to mimic them. A fantastic time to do this can be when you're watching tv. Celebrate how native speakers set their mouth and attempt to create exactly the very same contours. Repeat what they say and attempt to keep the exact same rhythm, intonation and word stress.
- Create a record of those phrases that are hard for you to declare. Possessing a native speaker listing the phrases that are hard for you to declare and listen to those words and practice saying them.

- Read aloud in English 15 minutes daily. Reading will raise your language and reinforce the muscles required to create the right English noises. Studies demonstrate () it takes about 3 months of everyday practice to reinforce and build the muscles will need to talk a new language.
- Listen to books on cassette. See the regional library or purchase books. Blend this with the publication in written form. This increases your language and you may listen to and read at precisely the exact same moment. You are going to find out how to properly pronounce phrases and irregular verbs. You could even list yourself reading the identical passage because the speaker in the publication and compare.
- Exercise with tongue twisters. Tongue twisters are just another excellent way to fortify the tongue and mouth muscles that you use when talking English.
- Make patient. Change requires time. Your address will alter but not instantly. This is frequently the difficulty; people want immediate results. It instances time, dedication and training. Do not be discouraged, so your hard work will payoff.

Practice tongue twister:

- A box of biscuits, a batch of mixed biscuits - a skunk sat on a stump and thunk the stump stunk, but the stump thunk the skunk stunk.

- Peter piper picked a peck of pickled peppers. Did peter piper pick a peck of pickled peppers? If peter piper picked a peck of pickled peppers, where's the peck of pickled peppers peter piper picked?

Though most do not make any sense whatsoever, they can surely help your students improve their pronunciation skills.

In any case, they are a whole lot of fun! So, to spice up things a little and inject a dose of silliness at the classroom, consider using a number of those timeless tongue twisters along with our helpful tips for educating them under:

#### Classic tongue twisters

##### Peter piper

Peter piper picked a peck of pickled peppers. Did peter piper pick a peck of pickled peppers? If peter piper picked a peck of pickled peppers, where's the peck of pickled peppers peter piper picked?

Woodchuck how much wood could a woodchuck chuck if a woodchuck could chuck wood? He'd chuck, he would, as far as he could, and chuck as much wood as a woodchuck would if a woodchuck could chuck wood.

#### Easy tongue twisters

##### Ice cream

I scream, you scream, most of us shout for ice cream!

I chased susie

I saw susie sitting in a shoe shine shop.

Moderate tongue twisters

Fuzzy wuzzy

Fuzzy wuzzy was a bear. Fuzzy wuzzy had no hair. Fuzzy wuzzy was not very fuzzy, was it?

Can you can a can

Can you can a can as a canner may could a can?

I've got a date

I've got a date in a quarter to eight; I will see you in the gate, and therefore don't hesitate.

Two witches, two watches

If two witches could observe two watches, which witch would watch which watch?

Difficult tongue twisters

## Betty botter

Betty botter had some butter, "but," she stated, "this butter's bitter. Should I bake this bitter butter, it would make my batter bitter. However, a bit of better butter -- that would make my batter better."

She bought a bit of butter, better than her bitter butter, and she baked it in her batter, and the batter wasn't bitter. So 'twas much better betty botter bought a bit of better butter.

## Doctor doctoring

When a physician doctors a doctor, does the doctor doing the doctoring doctor as the doctor being doctored wants to be doctored or does the doctor doing the doctoring doctor as he wants to doctor?

## Tongue twisters teaching tips

- The very first thing you will have to take into account is your pupils' ages and degree. Tongue twisters are usually not too simple, but even quite young esl students can learn how to say, "i scream for ice cream!" a number of those tongue twisters which are more may be cut down into a smaller snack size; many frequently only the very first matter in "woodchuck" can be used. You know your students better than anybody else, so pick the ideal tongue twisters on your course.

- Select a tongue twister with instructing possible. By way of instance, "peter piper" is an excellent tongue twister if you would like your pupils to practice the pronunciation of -ed finishes (last type of regular routine). "betty botter" includes plenty of amazing consonant sounds such as the "b" sound. "i've a date" is full of words with the identical vowel sound.

## **How to proceed**

1. Hand out copies of this tongue twister for your pupils and have them see them.
2. Discuss any words they might not be acquainted with, such as "batter" at betty botter. Make certain they know just what the tongue twister is attempting to convey; there is typically a logic to that which initially appears to be a haphazard mess of phrases.
3. Request a pupil to test it out loud, but do not create any corrections. Take note of the issue places. Do exactly the same with the remaining pupils in the course. Let them take turns out the tongue twister, and you're going to realize that have higher difficulties.
4. Read every line or part, one at a time, and ask students to repeat afterwards. You might desire to do that with a single pupil just, small groups, or even the whole course, but that is a superb chance to work particularly with pupils who have pronunciation issues.
5. Concentrate on particular consonant or vowel sounds. This really is a superb time to practice seems just like the "t" sound in "greater", "batter", and "sour".
6. For extended clinic, ask pupils to produce more cases of homophones, such as "that" and "witch"; or words which seem such as "date", aside from the ones contained in the tongue twister; you might also decide to

concentrate on different pronunciations of this previous type of regular verbs.

And do not neglect to have fun together!

Attempt to see the tongue twister as quickly as possible. Your pupils will be very happy to understand that you may get tongue tied! Or they might be rather impressed because you roll off your tongue thoroughly. But keep in mind that tongue twisters aren't just enjoyable. There are loads of softball courses held inside each one.

What do you consider our best ten tongue twisters? If you're searching for much more great ones to work with in course make certain to have a look at our tongue twisters worksheets, in which you will discover a lot to select from. What is your personal favourite?

P.s. If you liked this guide, please simply distribute it by simply clicking among these sharing programs below. And if you're thinking about more, you need to follow our fb page where we discuss more about innovative, non-boring tactics to teach English.

## **Terrific tongue twisters for children**

#1. She sells

She sells sea shells by the seashore

Along with the shells she sells are. Sea shells for certain.

#2. Peter piper

Peter piper picked a peck of pickled peppers.

A peck of pickled peppers peter piper chosen.

If peter piper picked a peck of pickled peppers,

Where's the peck of pickled peppers that peter piper picked?

#3. I scream

I scream, you scream, most of us shout for ice cream!

#4. When a dog

If a puppy chews sneakers, whose sneakers does he pick?

#5. Betty botter

Betty botter bought a bit of butter however, the little butter was overly sour,

Therefore betty bought a greater piece of butter to make the bitter butter better.

#### #6. Susie works

Look out with this one...it could find a small rude!

Susie functions in a shoeshine shop.

Where she awakens she sits, and also at which she sits she shines shoes.

#### #7. Woodchuck

How much wood could a woodchuck chuck, if a woodchuck could chuck wood?

A woodchuck would chuck as much wood as a woodchuck would, even if a woodchuck would chuck wood.

#### #8. Red lorry

Red lorry, yellow lorry

#### #9. Tutor who tooted

Said the two to the coach, can it be harder to toot or to tutor two tooters to toot?

Boys laughing

#10. If one doctor

If one doctor doctors doctor, does the doctor who doctors the doctor doctor the doctor the way the doctor he is doctoring doctors?

Or does the doctor doctor how the doctor who doctors doctors?

#11. I thought a idea

I thought a thought but also the idea I believed, was not the idea you thought I believed.

#12. Pheasant plucker

This one isn't acceptable for younger kids!

I'm not a pheasant plucker, however a pheasant plucker's son.

And I am just captioning pheasant's 'till the pheasant plucker comes.

#13. Fuzzy wuzzy

Fuzzy wuzzy was a bear, fuzzy wuzzy had no hair fuzzy wuzzy was not  
fuzzy, was it?

#14. Twelve twins

Twelve twins twirled twelve twigs.

#15. Six slippery snails

Six slimey snails slipped gradually seaward

#16. Sixth sheik's sheep

The sixth sheik's sixth sheep is sick.

#17. A skunk sat on a stump

A skunk sat on a stump and thunk that the stump stunk however he stump  
thunk the skunk stunk.

#18. Whether the weather

When the weather be nice or if the weather isn't, if the weather be cold or if  
the weather be hot, we will weather the weather regardless of the weather,

If we like it or not.

#19. Just how many yaks?

Just how many yaks can a yak pack pack in case a yak pack can package yaks?

#20. Swan swam

Swan swam over the ocean and swim, swan, swim!

Swan swam back again nicely swum, swan!



## **Chapter four**

### **Learning with tongue twister**

## **Tongue twisters to enhance pronunciation in English**

A tongue twister is a particular sequence of phrases whose fast, replicated pronunciation is hard even for native speakers.

Frequently these are comparable words that follow another but differ in some specific syllables. Alliterations are also regular.

Additionally, a few tongues are difficult due to their odd word makeup (sentence structure) and so call for a high degree of concentration.

A few tongue twisters are created for entertainment, however on the flip side, professional speakers like celebrities, politicians, and tv / radio hosts utilize these since articulation exercises.

### **Tongue twisters to enhance pronunciation in English**

A selection of my favorite tongue twisters to heat up your tongue and lips...

Recall:

It is not how quickly you state them, however obviously too! Additionally, there are hundreds and hundreds of tongue twisters around here is a set of several (short, long and tiny poems), whose text leaves any sense, and that may also be utilised to talk clearly.

1. Vintage tongue twisters

2. Peter piper picked a peck of pickled peppers. A peck of pickled peppers peter piper picked. When peter piper picked a peck of pickled peppers? Where's the peck of pickled peppers peter piper picked?
3. How much wood could a woodchuck chuck if a woodchuck could chuck wood? He'd chuck, he would, as far as he could, and chuck as much wood, for a woodchuck would if a woodchuck could chuck wood.
4. She sells sea shells by the seashore.
5. Betty bought a bit of butter. However, the butter betty bought was sour. So betty bought a much better burger, also it was much better compared to butter betty bought earlier. [variation of carolyn wells the steak betty bought printed 1899.]
6. Difficult tongue twisters
7. Silly sally swiftly shooed seven silly sheep. The seven silly sheep silly sally shooed shilly-shallied south. These sheep should not sleep in a shack; sheep must sleep in a drop.
8. The sixth sick sheik's sixth sheep's sick. [based on the Guinness book of world records that is actually the toughest tongue twister - up to now.]
9. Funny tongue twisters
10. Round the demanding and rugged rock the ragged rascal rudely conducted.
11. I need is a proper cup of java, produced at a proper copper coffee pot I might be off my dot however I would like a cup of java by a suitable coffee pot. Tin java beans and iron coffee containers they are no use to me personally - when I cannot have a proper cup of java at a proper copper coffee pot I will have a cup of java.

12. Amidst the mists and coldest frosts, together with stoutest wrists and loudest boasts, he thrusts his fists against the posts, and he insists he sees the ghosts.
13. Two miniature timid toads seeking to trot to tarrytown.
14. Nine nimble noblemen nibbling nuts.
15. Quizzical bible, kiss me fast.
16. Imagine an imaginary menagerie manager managing an imaginary menagerie.
17. What things to do to expire now in a moment or two to 2 a thing distinctly difficult to convey and harder still to perform. For they will beat a tattoo twenty to 2 a rat-tat-tat-tat-tat-tat-tat-tat-too and the dragon will come when he sees the drum in a moment or two to two now in a moment or two to 2.
18. Eve eating elegant Easter eggs.
19. Ingenious iguanas improvising an elaborate impromptu on impossibly-impractical tools.
20. These million tricky tongue twisters excursion thrillingly the tongue off.
21. Tongue twisters for kids
22. A proper copper coffee pot.
23. One-one has been a racehorse. Two-two was just one, also. After one-one won a single race two-two won you, also.
24. Fuzzy wuzzy was a bear. Fuzzy wuzzy had no hair loss. Fuzzy wuzzy was not fuzzy, was it?
25. Which wristwatches are swiss wristwatches?
26. When a puppy chews sneakers, whose sneakers does he pick?
27. Easy tongue twisters
28. He even threw three free throws.

29. I slit the sheet, the sheet I slit, and on the slitted sheet I sit.
30. If you become aware of this notice, you'll observe this notice isn't worth noting.
31. Nine nice night nurses nursing nicely.
32. I enjoy New York, exceptional new York, I enjoy special new York.
33. Four nice fresh fish to you.
34. A suitable cup of coffee in a proper copper coffee pot.
35. Brief tongue twisters (3x)
36. Six tacky skeletons.
37. Which witch is which?
38. She sees milk.
39. Stupid superstition.
40. Eleven exotic elephants.
41. Really rural.
42. Tongue twisters about thinking & feeling
43. Three sparse leaders believing thick thoughtful ideas.
44. Of all of the felt I ever felt, I felt a piece of felt that felt as fine as that felt felt, once I felt that felt hat's felt.
45. That I want to wish the wish you would like to want, but should you want the wish the witch wishes, I will not wish the wish you would like to want.
46. I believed I thought of thinking about thanking you.
47. I thought an idea. But the idea I thought was not the idea I thought I believed. If the idea I thought that I believed had been the thought I believed, I would not have believed a lot.

## **50 tongue twisters you can clinic**

Tongue twisters are a fantastic way to practice and enhance pronunciation and fluency. They can also help improve beams using alliteration, that's the reproduction of a single sound. They are not just for children, but can also be employed by celebrities, politicians, and people who wish to seem apparent when talking. Below, you'll discover some of the very common English language twisters. Inform them as fast as possible. If it is possible to master them, then you'll be a far more positive speaker.

1. Peter piper picked a peck of pickled peppers

A peck of pickled peppers peter piper picked

If peter piper picked a peck of pickled peppers

Where is the peck of pickled peppers peter piper picked?

2. Betty botter bought some butter

However, she said that the butter's bitter

If I place it in my batter, it is going to make my batter bitter

However, a little better butter will make my batter better

So 'twas better betty botter bought a bit of butter

3. How much wood could a woodchuck chuck if a woodchuck could chuck wood? He'd chuck, he would, as far as he could, and chuck as much wood for a woodchuck would if a woodchuck could chuck wood
4. She sells seashells by the seashore
5. How can a clam cram in a clean cream can?
6. I scream, you scream, most of us scream for ice cream
7. I saw susie sitting in a shoeshine shop
8. Susie functions in a shoeshine shop. Where she awakens she sits and in which she sits she shines
9. Fuzzy wuzzy was a bear. Fuzzy wuzzy had no hair loss. Fuzzy wuzzy was not fuzzy, was it?
10. Can you can a can as a canner can can a can?
11. I've a date in a quarter to eight i'll see you in the gate, and therefore don't hesitate
12. You understand new York, you want new York, so you know you need unique new York
13. I watched a kitty eating poultry from the kitchen
14. When your puppy chews sneakers, whose sneakers does he pick?
15. I believed that I thought of thinking about giving you
16. That I want to scrub my wristwatch
17. Surrounding a ear, a closer ear, a virtually spooky ear
18. Eddie edited it
19. Willie's quite weary
20. A large black bear stumbled upon a enormous black carpet
21. Tom threw tim three thumbtacks
22. He even threw three free throws
23. Nine nice night nurses nursing nicely

24. Therefore, this really is actually the sushi chef
25. Four nice new fish for one
26. Wayne moved to wales to see walruses
27. Six tacky skeletons (x3)
28. Which witch is which? (x3)
29. Snap crackle pop (x3)
30. Flash material (x3)
31. Red buick, blue buick (x3)
32. Red lorry, yellow lorry (x3)
33. Lean sticks, thick bricks (x3)
34. Stupid superstition (x3)
35. Eleven exotic elephants (x3)
36. Two tried and accurate tridents (x3)
37. Rolling red wagons (x3)
38. Black rear violin (x3)
39. She sees cheese (x3)
40. Really rural (x3)
41. Bad blood, bad blood (x3)
42. Pre-shrunk silk tops (x3)
43. Ed had edited it. (x3)
44. We definitely will see the sun shine soon
45. Which wristwatches are swiss wristwatches?
46. Fred fed ted bread, and ted fed fred bread
47. I slit the sheet, the sheet I slit, and on the slitted sheet I sit
48. A skunk sat on a stump and thunk the stump stunk, but the stump thunk the skunk stunk
49. Lesser leather never weathered wetter weather

50. Of all of the vids I have ever seen, I have never seen a vid as appreciated as alex's engvid vid

## **15 interesting and difficult tongue twisters for English practice that is never heard**

How to exercise English pronunciation using tongue twisters

- Repeat, repeat, repeat. Once it comes to tongue twisters, copying is crucial (very important). You can not anticipate a tongue twister into fortify (enhance) your English abilities should you simply say it.

These interesting little phrases may be especially employed for boosting your pronunciation, therefore it is doubtful you'll pronounce everything right the first time. Additionally, the longer you say the sounds from the tongue twisters out loudly, the easier it'll be that you recall them.

- Concentrate on articulation. A lot of men and women handle tongue twisters as a match of pace. To put it differently, individuals wish to realize how quickly they could express them over and over again. This is excellent if you are only having fun, however when you are attempting to understand the English sounds, then you have to forget rate and concentrate on articulation.

That means paying particular attention to the way your mouth is going and making certain you pronounce each and every noise in every term, even in the event that you need to go slow in the beginning.

- Research mouth placement. Before you begin attempting to state English seems, it can be extremely valuable to study the way your mouth ought to be placed.

All languages are distinct, and odds are you will find certain English sounds you will fight with as your mouth hasn't needed to create those places before.

Pronuncian.com is another fantastic website where you could hear the noises being mentioned while studying the explanations of those corresponding mouth places.

Last, should you want reading to hearing or listening, nativlang.com includes a great deal of advice about English phonetics (seems) and mouth placement.

- Utilize tongue twisters as a warm-up. Tongue twisters have traditionally been used with celebrities, news releases and even politicians until they give a language.

That is only because tongue twisters prepare your mouth speaking clearly and properly. Practicing key seems warms both your mouth and your vocal cords. I suggest using this exact same method before you are going to provide an English demonstration or take part in a clinic dialog.

- Describe your flaws. Any tongue twister you employ will be good softball exercise. But you can find the absolute most from your own time by focusing on what English sounds will be the most challenging for you.

Write them down, and then look for the tongue twisters from the listing below that especially have tons of these noises.

### Where to locate English tongue twisters

There are a lot of great sites out there with language language twisters, however here are a few of my favorites.

- Repeat after us includes 105 tongue twisters, a few of which have been accompanied by sound files, that is a massive advantage (useful item) for students.
- In case you're trying to find a certain sort of tongue twister, I propose fun with phrases, a website which divides their choices into groups like hot, humorous, poetic and people that have mature content.
- Fluentu includes a few interesting English language twisters, such as this one by the traditional american film "the court jester." the neat thing about fluentu is you get plenty of additional learning opportunities as you watch actual british videos.

By way of example, click any phrase at the interactive subtitles and fluentu can provide you an immediate definition, punctuation info and indigenous people. Additionally, there are flashcards and entertaining quizzes that will assist you remember what you heard while viewing. The complete video library includes movies for every level from novice to advanced.

- Beat by beat press includes 40 distinct tongue twisters.
- Tongue-twister. Internet has a number of short and long choices in 593 distinct tongue twisters.
- Punme includes 150 tongue twisters along with other interesting and useful English sources for example jokes, riddles and puns.

## **15 tricky tongue twisters to boost your language pronunciation**

Dull dark dock

To sit in solemn silence in a boring, dark dock at a pestilential prison with a lifelong lock, anticipating the feeling of a short, sharp jolt out of a cheap and chippy chopper using a large, black cube.

This tongue twister is completely stuffed with repeated noises, for instance, consonant sounds id, id, therefore along with b.

Additionally, there are a number of longer complicated sounds which you'll have to clinic, like the sh at "short, sharp shock" as well as also the ch at "cheap along with chippy chopper." both of these sounds are usually wrongly pronounced the exact same fashion by both English learners.

In terms of vocabulary, listen to the next phrases:

Dull -- not smart or intriguing

Pestilential -- inducing illnesses or disorders

Sensation -- atmosphere

When a woodchuck could chuck wood

How much wood could a woodchuck chuck

When a woodchuck could chuck wood?

He'd chuck, he would, up to he can,

And chuck as much wood as a woodchuck would

When a woodchuck could chuck wood.

Here, you must practice the w / noise, in addition to that catchy ch appear again in "timber chuck can chuck."

In addition you have to exercise the vowel soundin "could," "wood" along with "would." because you may see, this noise can be drawn up by various spelling combinations in English.

Some language words you may not be familiar with include:

Woodchuck -- a groundhog (a kind of bark)

Chuck -- to throw

That I slit a sheet

I slit a sheet, a sheet, so I slit.

Upon a slitted sheet, then I still sit.

This tongue twister educates you that the sl consonant audience and also the formerly mentioned tough sh sound, such as in "sheet" in addition you have to practice the gap in the vowels that seem like ee as in "sheet" and in "sit" and "slit"

I just visit one language word that could be catchy:

Slit -- to make a slim, straight cut in some thing

The term slitted is only the adjective form of the word. It refers to something that's been slit.

Be cautious with this one! As you can hear beneath, it is quite easy to unintentionally blend the "sh" and then "it" seems on this tongue twister, leading to a impolite English word!

Skunk to a stump

A skunk sat on a stump and thunk that the stump stunk, but the stump thunk the skunk stunk.

This tongue twister is good for getting used to stating exactly the consonant clusters st along with sk.

This one also just has one possibly complicated term:

Stump -- the portion of a tree that is left from the floor after you reduce it down

Benevolent elephants

Seventy-seven benevolent elephants.

For all of those experiencing difficulty with the v noise, this really is actually the tongue twister for you personally.

The majority of the language is self-explanatory (simple to work out), however there is 1 word which may confuse you

Benevolent -- type, not greedy

Cheese trees

Through three cheese trees completely free fleas flew.

While these fleas flew, freezy breeze returned.

Freezy breeze made these three trees freeze.

Freezy trees made these trees' cheese.

That is what made these three complimentary fleas sneeze.

This is especially hard in my view, even for native speakers.

You clearly have to practice the consonant clusters fl and fr, in addition to the sound. You also have to handle that tough th noise in "those," "three," "that is" and "through"

In addition, there are a great deal of opportunities to test your ee sound in phrases such as "insects," "freezy," "cheese" and then "these."

Here's a closer look at a few vocabulary:

Breeze -- a mild breeze

Freeze -- if liquid is so chilly that it turns to ice.

Noisy sound

Any noise annoys an oyster, but a noisy noise annoys an oyster most.

This sentence is an ideal one for students who should practice the English oy seem such as in "noise annoys an oyster."

Pay particular attention to this following terminology word, which can be used regularly by native English speakers:

Annoy -- to irritate or disturb someone

Cupcakes

Cooks cook cakes fast.

This brief tongue twister can help you with all the difficult k sound, such as in "cook," as well as also the kw noise in "immediately"

In terms of vocabulary, recall the subsequent:

Instantly -- fast

A flea and a fly

A flea and a fly flew up in a flue.

Said the flea, "let's fly!"

After the fly, "let us flee!"

They flew through a defect in the flue.

Among the trickier consonant clusters is fl, which makes this tongue twister an excellent alternative for English learners.

In terms of language, there may be more several phrases you do not know initially:

Flee -- to operate off

Flea -- a little insect which drinks the blood of mammals

Flaw -- a imperfection or weakness

Flue -- that the pipe or launching at a chimney

Pad kid poured

Pad child poured curd pulled.

With this specific phrase, you can exercise the k seems, each of which can be aspirated (followed by a puff of air) when put at the start of phrases.

For additional practice, try setting your hand before your mouth at the same time you say the tongue twister, and see whether it's possible to feel your breath whenever you make the k sounds. You ought to be able to sense it if you are producing the sounds properly.

In terms of vocabulary, listen to the next phrases:

Curd -- a milk product that's created from milk

Cod -- a sort of fish

Sixth sheep

Sixth ill sheikh's sixth sheep sick.

Even to get a native English speaker locate this tongue twister really catchy.

This one is quite great for practicing the s audio, in addition to the ks seem such as at "sixth," sh such as in "sheep" and moan just like in "sixth."

There is probably only 1 word you may be unacquainted with:

Sheikh -- an older scholar or leader

Actually, sheikh is not even initially an English term. It comes in arabic.

Listen to how difficult this man is, actually for native speakers!

2 tibble twins

Both tibble twins attached miniature twine

To twelve instructors' tipping trek tents.

This tongue twister nearly exclusively (just) uses the t and also tw sounds, therefore it is fantastic for students struggling with people. Additionally, there are a number of cases in which the I vowel sound (technically a diphthong) comes up, such as in "tied miniature twine."

Here's a look at a few new vocabulary:

Twins -- two sisters born in the same time

Twine -- a kind of thread

Trek tents -- a particular brand of tents (mobile shelter employed for camping)

Betty purchased some pumpkin

Betty bought some butter,

However, the butter was bitter,

Thus betty bought some butter

To create the bitter butter better.

It is not difficult to see that this one is good for educating the noise, however it's also ideal for people with difficulty with all the r and t sounds.

In terms of new language, there might only be a single word that you do not understand however:

Bitter -- a sharp flavor that is not sweet whatsoever

If you are prepared for this, there is an even more version you're able to hear done by a native English speaker:

Green grape cakes

Since he gobbled the cakes his plate,

The greedy ape stated because he ate,

The green blossoms are,

The keener enthusiastic apes are

To gobble green avocado cakes.

They are fantastic!

This tongue twister is great for stating the gram, gr and sounds, in addition to the ee vowel sound, like in "green"

There may be a few words which are new for you:

Gobbled -- ate fast and noisily

Greedy -- egocentric (needing everything on your own)

Keen -- excited (needing something ardently)

Fanciful franny

Frivolously fanciful franny fried fresh fish.

This past one covers fr and l, two seems which are generally mispronounced by English pupils.

There is also a great deal of great vocabulary in this :

Frivolously -- not badly

Fanciful -- unrealistic

Furiously -- performed in a really angry way



## **Pronunciation exercise with tongue twisters**

Are you ready for some innovative English pronunciation practice? Try out these tongue twisters!

Tongue twister #1 -- peter piper

Peter piper picked a peck of pickled peppers.

Why did peter piper pick a peck of pickled peppers?

If peter piper picked a peck of pickled peppers,

Where's the peck of pickled peppers peter piper picked?

- A peck is a unit of measurement equivalent to approximately 8 quarts (7.6 g)
- Peppers are veggies. Pickled peppers signifies the peppers have been stored in vinegar:

Tongue twister #2 -- the bug & that the bear

A major bug bit a daring bald bear and the daring bald bear bled blood poorly.

- Bug is just another phrase for insect
- Bald usually means the bear doesn't have any hair

- Blood is your reddish fluid that comes from your body whenever you're injured. The verb is bleed, along with also the past tense is bled.

Tongue twister #3 -- she's sells sea-shells

She sells sea-shells around the sea-shore.

The shells she sells are all sea-shells, I am sure.

For when she sells sea-shells about the sea-shore

Then I am sure she possesses sea-shore shells.

Slow:

- About the sea-shore signifies "near the sea."
- Sea-shells would be the vibrant exoskeletons of marine creatures, which you may locate on the shore.

Tongue twister #4 -- the heart swan

Swan swam across the pond,

Swim swan swim!

Swan swam back again --

Well swum swan!

- Swim is your primary verb; the past tense is swam along with also the past participle is swum
- A pond is a small body of water
- This bird is also called a swan:

Tongue twister #5 -- betty botter

Betty botter bought a bit of butter.

The butter betty botter bought was a bit bitter

And left her batter bitter.

However, a bit of better butter leaves better batter.

Thus betty botter bought a little better burger

Creating betty botter's sour batter better

- A little is a tiny number
- The term sour is the reverse of candy
- The term batter usually means the liquid combination of milk, eggs, milk, butter, etc., that can be used to create biscuits.

Tongue twister #6 -- the sheikh's sheep

The sixth sick sheikh's sixth sheep's sick.

Sorry -- I can not do this fast and properly!

- This is thought of as among the toughest tongue twisters from the English vocabulary!
- A sheikh is the chief of an arab village or family.
- This creature is a superhero:

## **28 tongue twisters which will enhance your students' esl pronunciation**

You load an erroneous approach to buy here?

...come back?

Ahh, you snapped a very long way to get here. Gotcha.

Having difficulty understanding your pupils?

In case you, the instructor, cannot know their esl pronunciation, it is possible to presume that lots of others will not be able to, either.

How can you cure this issue? With tongue twisters!

These interesting phrases may trip up the most eloquent speakers using alliteration and perplexing combinations of phrases. Pupils of all ages enjoy learning these phrases, and they're able to add a completely new degree of learning into your course.

Step one to pronunciation mastery? Identify the problems!

Learn a foreign language together with movies

Frequent troubles with esl pronunciation

The initial language a pupil speaks will be the one which is going to set the tone to their own English pronunciation. That means you are going to want

to see for languages which don't have the very same sounds in English. By way of instance, in spanish, "b" and "v" sound exactly the same, however, the two letters exist. Similarly, koreans and chinese often have trouble with "l" and "r." knowing your students' native language can allow you to pick the places they should work on. The key is to spot the issues brought on by the very first speech, then you can decide on the ideal tongue twisters to utilize.

A few of the common problems for English students comprise:

Aspiration: in English we utilize a little expulsion of atmosphere to enunciate a few letters. Consider stating "p" or "ch" or "k" to check this. You'll observe a puff of air leaves your lips.

Mouth form and tongue position: a number of foreign languages need quite different mouth shapes such as phrases. This leads to problems for those studying English. Ensure that your students understand where their tongue should be and the way to form your own mouth.

Throat vibrations: in English, particular sounds create the throat vibrate. Consider saying "gram" to believe this on your own. Now try saying "k." even though the mouth is precisely the exact same for every one of them, they seem different. This is sometimes challenging for pupils to distinguish.

Adding tongue twisters for your class

Are you prepared for the fantastic pleasure of everybody yearns their tongues up in knots? These actions could lead to wreak havoc, so be well

prepared! They will have a blast and can you. But...just how are you really going to put them up?

### Reading or reading?

Whether you are focusing on listening skills or reading skill, you may always find tongue twisters to coordinate with the flaws of your pupils. But, bear in mind a blend of both reading and listening practice is vital to get beginners to maintain their degree balanced. Their comprehension of pronunciation will benefit greatly from having the ability to browse the exact words as they listen to them, especially when there are phrases they might not comprehend. You may try this by writing a word on the plank and subsequently asking your students to allow you understand the things that they think that it says.

While there is no real reason to not work about the significance of every word, remember a good deal of these twisters are only for fun and many do not make a great deal of sense. They are just very good practice!

Suggestion: it is advisable to practice any tongue twisters yourself before introducing them to the course so that you won't stumble. Embarrassing!

### Implementing your tongue twisters

Whether you choose to just state the tongue twister or write out it, there are tons of great procedures for using the pleasure.

Consider with a tongue twister at a match of telephone, at which every pupil whispers the term into another. It will wind up delightfully tangled

and you might get a completely different twister to work with in course.

Produce your own worksheets accordingly students may dissect the phrases and also determine exactly what they mean. This is excellent practice for learning sometimes words are only for enjoyment.

Another fantastic idea would be to take a few time to analyze the letter sounds at the spins you utilize. Have students repeat the hard sounds (v or b, l or r) a couple of days before trying the entire thing.

Why don't hold contests to see that can fire a twisted sentence without tripping up? The pupil together with the fewest mistakes wins!

### Strategies for pronunciation success

- The vast majority of the spins shown here would be for particular sound kinds. You will need to be certain your students know how to pronounce every sound, so have a moment before you begin to cover the letter seems that you believe that they'll discover difficult.
- For letters which need aspiration, try having students hold something mild such as a tissue or streamer before the face. If they state the letter correctly, the thing should proceed since they allow the burst of atmosphere.
- A mirror may also be quite valuable in enabling students to form their mouths properly and also to observe their tongue is at the appropriate position. You might also need to draw the right places on the board and

be certain to form your correspondence seems really just so students may replicate you efficiently.

- In case a twister is significantly less than five words, then it is normally a fantastic idea to get students repeat it twice. This may often trip your pupils up. Start gradually, by pronouncing every word carefully and using them say it following you personally, then speed up things since they get the hang of it.

## **Some tough tongue twisters to get particular allergic sounds**

While tongue twisters generally are great for pronunciation, you may use certain kinds to work on particular weaknesses. If your pupils have a tendency to have issues with consonant combinations, by way of instance, you are going to want to use spins that encourage the appropriate pronunciation of these.

Get your silence pupils speaking with some of those beauties!

Consonant blends

2 consonants that shape a mixed noise can be trying for new English speakers. Develop their confidence with them:

She sells seashells by the seashore

I found a kitty eating poultry in the kitchen

I thought that I thought of thinking of thanking you

Lean twist slap

A massive black bug snoozed to a sizable black carpet

He also threw three free throws

Lean rods, thick bricks

Fred fed ted bread and ted fed fried bread

L r

Some of your students might have difficulty mentioning l and r. Asian language speakers frequently confuse both letter sounds, therefore those tongue twisters are ideal exercise.

Red lorry, yellow lorry

Really rural

I scream, you scream, all of us shout for ice cream

Rolling red wagons

Red blood, blood

B vs. V

Spanish speakers often pronounce both of these letters the exact same style, which makes it very difficult to listen to the difference. These rhymes will make your pupils speaking clearer.

Blue blurry plantations blind

Betty enjoys the velvet vest finest

Barber infant bubbles along with a bumblebee

Burnt foundation, barbarous vase

Vivacious val vacuumed violet's quite vivid vehicle

### Vowels

The right pronunciation of vowels is crucial if your pupils will be eloquent in their language that is new. These tongue twisters provides them lots of exercise with enunciating their own vowels.

Eddie edited earl's simple music

Gooey gopher guts

Excited executioner exercising his excising powers too

Annie ate eight arctic apples

An orange oval spooks the strange operative

An awful aardvark along with also an aching ape swallowed an antelope

### Bonus twists

These kinds can be a great way to fulfil a small additional time between courses or just to break the pressure at a classroom. Even better, ask your pupils to discuss tongue twisters in their native language, also. There is nothing more fun than watching the instructor try a humorous twist in a different language!

Printed newspapers under stress make pens prickle

The bad boar pours batter putter

Six tacky skeletons

Thunder sunders thick sticks

If you discover success this pronunciation practice, be certain that you always watch out for much more twisters to assist your course talk as soon as well as accessibly as possible.

Everyone enjoys a fantastic mess...you can even create your own!

Oh, and another thing...

If you are eager to educate with those tongue twisters, you are going to adore fluentu! Fluentu takes real time movies --such as music videos, animations, documentaries and much more --and turns them into personalized speech learning courses for you and your pupils.

It has got a massive collection of authentic English movies which men and women in the world really watch on the routine.

There are a lot of great options there if you're searching for tunes for in-class pursuits. You'll discover music movies, musical figures from theatre and theatre, children' singalongs, commercial jingles and more, much more.



## **Chapter five**

### **Benefits of learning with math riddles**

## **Advantages of allergic puzzles (math riddle)**

Discover the advantages of solving puzzles

Playing and solving puzzles a normal basis has many added benefits. There are several positives about playing with these games. They enhance our overall expertise, improve our language and boost our logic abilities.

Crosswords and codewords are all fantastic for improving your language and vocabulary

Whether you're studying a new language or attempting to boost your personal, crosswords and codewords are a terrific source of fresh words. The tips tell you a lot about the way in which the phrase is to be utilized, also. Among the large benefits of solving crosswords along with codewords, it compels you to find the spelling correct. When it is not right, you need to consider it till it's, since the term will not fit to the squares or will not allow the linking words make sense, and also you also can not successfully finish the puzzle.

Playing puzzles helps your issue solving skills

There are many issues that we're just not able to fix, though, a mystery doesn't need to be among these. It's an excellent feeling when you realize you've cracked the very first term at a codeword, stuffed every one of the squares of a crossword, or even all of the quantities of those Sudoku have dropped right into place. Nothing valuable can be lost by taking some time...", and perseverance is frequently the secret to puzzling achievement.

## Help children learn having a games-based strategy

Puzzles certainly have a place in the classroom. I recall years ago attended a teachers' conference. At one of those sessions, the facilitator (who had been a teacher for an all-boys college), stated "boys enjoy quizzes..." think about this as reverse psychology. Should you say to a English class of year 9 boys who "now we're likely to finish a workout turn to page 23 in your post..." hope to obtain a particular reply, which I will pretty much guarantee is going to be a total lack of excitement. But if you state "now we will play a language game in our ipads, they'll notice things in an entirely different light. As soon as you present these to codewords they will (possibly) be hooked, and you'll have the pride of knowing they're studying something. They might even need to keep their perplexing pursuits after course!

## Change your thinking about distinct kinds of puzzles

There's a massive variety of puzzles, and they all ask that you think otherwise. A normal crossword enables you to consider a phrase, dependent on its own definition, and the way it's spelt. Sudoku ask that you utilize your logical thinking abilities to set the numbers properly in the grid. General comprehension crosswords utilize humorous quiz-style hints that will either need you to emotionally search your present generally comprehension to attempt to remember the response, or failing this, to think about the prospective resources where you might discover this, then go and track down it. The distinction between a general understanding crosswords along with a quiz, the more squares you've full of give you more hints along the way

## Puzzling enhances work performance

A mind that's active and aroused by mysteries is a mind which will work well on the job. The greater your mind functions in 1 place the more likely it's to spill into various regions of your daily life. Your thinking will be clear and considerably quicker than it had been.

## Puzzles for good brain health

Focusing your attention on a mystery can allow you to keep stress at bay or to take the edge away from it. Concentrating on data and fact can help keep your psychological side in check. Doing puzzles on a standard basis is understood to have a direct impact on warding off Alzheimer's and dementia. An active mind is a lot healthier and less inclined to be influenced by the illness. Play your favorite puzzles and also keep the risk at bay. It is possible to opt to play with them all on your own, or you might desire to fix them using a bunch of friends or form a golf club.

## Jigsaw puzzles give you a sense of satisfaction

Does not it feel fantastic if you finish a mystery or amusing quiz? It provides me a great sense for the entire day. I am all set to challenge myself in the subsequent one. Puzzlers who will observe they are getting better with every effort will be more inclined to maintain it till they complete the entire puzzle.

## Puzzles are mobile

Puzzles are very mobile, particularly in the electronic age, where we live. All you have to do is package your own ipad or notebook and you've got an abundance of puzzles to solve in your hands, wherever you're.

Puzzles are only pure pleasure!

What else might we have to say? There are so many advantages that vexing supplies to individuals of all ages. But you do not have look far to get a fantastic reason to fix a mystery. The principal reason why we do them is they are only a great deal of fun!

## **Six advantages of riddles for children**

In a world in which children's lives have become increasingly invested in social networking, it's getting crucial to figure out ways to bond with kids and let them understand out of those networks. An excellent method of doing so can be discussing riddles with kids and teaching them the exact logic behind them. Riddles are more valuable and may enhance children's psychological condition in greater ways than you could anticipate.

- Publish them to intellectual comedy: laughter is important to joy and health. Additionally, laughter is an excellent way to inspire individuals to keep on working following a very long monotonous moment. It may relax the mind and body and helps us release anxiety, and causes us to feel good. Boredom and maintaining children's focus is among the biggest issues linked with education now, therefore riddles can be a terrific way to divide the day and unwind the mind, while maintaining the mind functioning.
- Function their wisdom: problem solving and critical thinking abilities are just two of the most significant and sought after skills in society now. This can be shown by the significance of standardized testing after getting into school and grad school. Both act and sat are greatly determined by critical thinking and problem solving abilities. Riddles are proven to enhance children's understanding and imagination, which makes them an ideal prep for kids.
- Reading understanding: at the usa literacy rates are in 99 per cent, but understanding is quite distinct and drops upon a spectrum. Everyone can read to a point, but that does not signify they can read fast enough or comprehend difficult content that is going to allow

them to become helpful in the work force. Riddles will help out for this by simply enlarging vocabulary and raising the capability to comprehend context.

- Expand their language: when kids (and actually everyone) experience words they don't know they figure out them throughout circumstance. Riddles provide words a whole lot of circumstance that makes it a lot easier for kids to understand, recall and use these phrases. In a different manner, riddles induce children to request more questions about words that they do not know.
- Giving them the chance to instruct: educating children riddles permits them to understand and understand something which many other folks do not, providing them a chance to replicate them and teach them to other people. When kids understand riddles it is different from the majority of the things they understand, they could teach these riddles for their parents, peers, and educators. This strengthens their comprehension of this riddle and in addition, it permits them to socialize with individuals in a constructive societal way.
- To bond children: teaching and telling riddles to kids is a fantastic way to make relationships together and break any societal problems the kid may have, which makes it a lot easier for individuals to form social connections later on.

This is the reason why kids should be exposed to some fantastic number of riddles.

## **Puzzle play enhances math skills**

After controlling for differences in parents' earnings, schooling and general quantity of parent speech entered, researchers state mystery play was shown to be a substantial predictor of cognitive skills--skills essential in math, science and engineering and a important facet of cognition.

As soon as the preschool decades and divides into adulthood, you will find human and sex differences on particular cognitive activities, especially those involving mental turning [of things]," the investigators write in their report, published in biology. "These versions are of significant interest due to the reported connection to math achievement.

Improvements in mathematics education are a point of focus to the national science foundation, which partially funded the analysis. This analysis brings better awareness of their learning opportunities for kids in regular pursuits. It's crucial since this and follow-up studies may potentially result in comparatively simple and affordable interventions to enhance cognitive abilities necessary for stem instruction.

Stem education entails mathematics, engineering, mathematics and engineering. Tasks like early mystery play can set the groundwork for advancement in these regions. Specifically, the capacity to transform shapes is a significant predictor of both stem class taking, levels and professions.

The kids who played puzzles done better than people who didn't on jobs which evaluated their ability to interpret and rotate shapes, a top expert on math development in young kids.

The research was the first to check out puzzle play at a naturalistic setting. The researchers tracked 53 child-parent pairs in varied socioeconomic backgrounds to get a two-year interval. Recorded parent-child connections on movie through 90-minute sessions which happened every four weeks between 26 and 46 weeks old.

The investigators asked the parents interact with their kids as they usually would and around half of their kids from the sample played puzzles at one time. Greater income parents often participate kids with puzzles more often. Both boys and girls who played puzzles had improved spatial abilities, however boys played more complex puzzles than women, along with the parents of boys supplied greater cerebral language during mystery play and were far participated in the drama compared to parents of women.

The boys performed better than the women on a psychological transformation activity awarded at 54 weeks old.

Further research is required to figure out whether the puzzle drama along with the language kids learn about spatial theories actually results in the evolution of spatial abilities and also to analyze why there's a gender difference in the issue of the puzzles played and at the parents' interactions with both girls and boys. We're conducting a laboratory study where parents are requested to play puzzles using their grandparents and brothers, and also the very same puzzles are supplied to all participants.

We would like to find out whether parents provide exactly the identical input to girls and boys once the puzzles have exactly the exact same

difficulty. From the pragmatic research, parents may have utilized more spatial vocabulary so as to scaffold their capacity to place harder puzzles.

Alternately, the gap in parent spatial vocabulary and involvement could possibly be associated with a social stereotype that men have better spatial abilities. Our findings imply that engaging both girls and boys in mystery play may encourage the evolution of an element of cognition that's been implicated in achievement in the stem areas.

## **What's recreational math and how does it help students?**

When it comes to mathematics, games can provide the secret to creating attention and unlocking a student's actual abilities. Recreational math is now a favorite subject with teachers that wish to optimize youthful student's odds of success in mathematics. Recreational mathematics uses games that will help pupils understand lots of the concepts in math at a really young age. For teachers that are trying to find methods to have students participated in mathematics, it provides an alternative approach.

It is one which has proven effective for all.

### **What's recreational math?**

The term recreational mathematics can refer to some match, puzzle or action that teaches mathematics skills to assist participants "win"

This can range from enjoying Sudoku to solving brain teasers that need basic math abilities. A few examples of recreational mathematics could consist of classic games like monopoly or some range of card games requiring addition and subtraction.

Recreational mathematics goes beyond these games and to puzzles and brainteasers that need mathematics to solve however, aren't the normal "understand the formulation and use" approach. Rather, using mathematics to solve issues is a part of the sport itself.

Recreational math maybe reached the height of popularity during martin Gardner who for decades supplied recreational mathematics puzzles to solve from the scientific American.

### How terrible math benefits kids

Even though it's not usually part of the curriculum at many schools in the USA, recreational mathematics a part of the schooling system in India, china, England, japan and Sweden, among other nations. At the u.s., educators should take it on themselves to understand how to employ recreational mathematics in their classroom.

The advantages of recreational mathematics are many. The very first and most evident is that using mathematics to solve a mystery which makes it more enjoyable for pupils. Having a objective of just figuring out the mystery, students will find themselves inspired to comprehend the mathematics principles included.

Various other advantages of recreational math comprise:

### Motivation

As stated above, inspiring students--particularly younger pupils --to understand and place mathematics principles into drama can prove to be very hard. Using a puzzle or game, pupils finally have an immediate reason to wish to learn mathematics.

### Self-guiding

Once they know how to perform a puzzle for example Sudoku, pupils don't have to be supervised. They know as they move. On certain sites, students may move through many different increasingly more difficult games since they find out more mathematics abilities.

### Improved scores

Games and puzzles enhance pupil scores. That is true throughout all areas, including mathematics. Pupils who understand mathematics through games have greater success in recalling the classes taught. They're also able to learn skills in solving grid puzzles they will subsequently use in solving mathematics equations.

Some educators have reported an in general progress in math abilities after studying how to fix recreational mathematics puzzles.

Whatever may help young students love learning math is worthy of thought by instructors. For people who learn ways to acquire recreational mathematics to the classroom, then the advantages could prove significant for their pupils.

## **Advantages of becoming great at maths through mystery**

Possessing powerful mathematical abilities can aid a boy in all elements of life in the current world. Maths motivates us to think seriously and develop observational skills. It supplies some basic abilities that allow us to recognize and reflect patterns -- all these are essential to attain success at college and outside. The advantages of being great at maths are lots of -- here are only a couple:

### **1. Strengthens analytical abilities**

One advantage of being great at maths is it reinforces analytical abilities. Many college professionals counsel practising the solving of mathematical problems so as to hone analytical abilities. Strong analytical abilities allow us to analyze a massive volume of information, identify trends, and also understand and make sense of amounts and data. We are living in an increasingly qualitative universe and strong analytical abilities will help your son professionally and personally. Regardless of what his career path, analytical abilities are highly regarded at the office

### **2. Promotes a greater understanding of the planet**

Maths is anywhere. It's frequently stated that maths is that the language of this world. Powerful mathematical proficiency will assist us to comprehend the world. By way of instance, algebra can be used for several items from calculating budgets and purchasing markets, to scatter a cake and also working out the way to get someplace on time. An analysis of geometry will describe the science supporting structure, pool and maps abilities to list

a couple. Statistics and odds can gauge company gains, sports outcomes or even the weather. The Fibonacci sequence is utilized predict the routines which are going to be shown as flowers and plants grow. Maths is a highly effective tool for understanding the way the world operates and acquiring an appreciation for the entire world.

### 3. Exercises that the mind

Maths, particularly mental arithmetic, helps you to construct brain capacity. Superior mathematicians always challenge their cerebral capability and operate, which assist keep a wholesome mind. Since kevin devlin, writer of the maths gene stated, "anybody who has exercised understands that in case you would like to create a muscle faster you must subject it to breed, to place it outside its own comfort level. The mind is not any different." when solving maths difficulties, multiple brain functions are concurrently active. The more you exercise, the higher your capacity to address complicated issues and problems.

### 4. Builds problem-solving abilities

Maths also promotes the development of justification skills, rational thinking, and problem-solving abilities. Research conducted by Stanford university school of medicine to the effect of ancient maths classes in brain function, discovered sudden spikes from the brain strategy to difficulty following just 1 year of maths course. Becoming great at maths instructs boys to frame issues, identify the knowns and unknowns and execute the right actions to address an issue. This is an ability which a boy could employ in every area of your own life.

## 5. Facilitates developments to tech

Pupils of today are the developers of technologies tomorrow. Maths forms the cornerstone of lots of the planet's progress in technology. Complex calculations are supporting the coming of the World Wide Web, social websites and internet applications. Albert Einstein's theory of relativity was created employing the planet's most recognisable equation,  $e=mc^2$ . Today we use this equation in medical monitoring applications like pet scans, regular devices like smoke detectors, and also to electricity telecommunications satellites. Aeroplane flight wouldn't have been possible with math. In a constantly evolving world, occupations of the future are increasingly becoming more and more reliant on math to additional advance technologies.

## 6. Stimulates creativity

While at first glance imagination seems counterintuitive to maths abilities, both move. Psychotherapy can excite creativity to discover solutions to complicated issues. Additionally, it may be applied to artwork. Photography for instance, is a intricate balance between time and vulnerability, or shutter speed and aperture. Origami relies in geometry and architects could not produce buildings that remain upright without mathematical program, and artists rely upon maths for keeping setting and time rhythm.

Many consider that you're either good at maths or you aren't. This isn't correct. Everyone can get proficient in math, provided that it is practised. Just like anything, the more you exercise, the better you will get.

If you are taking a look at methods to help your kid to develop his mathematical skills, we urge encouraging a development mindset first of all. If your kid does something well, prevent restricting your compliments to telling him he's 'smart' or 'clever'. Rather, remark on the way you respect his believing or that you're impressed with what he's heard. If we provide too much mended opinions, then it sets kids up to observe mistakes as failures instead of learning adventures.



## **Chapter six**

### **Benefits of learning with tongue twister**

With school start, guardians have been centered about setting up their kids for the huge occasion. Every parent wants their kid to produce an adequate effect on their very first day of college. 1 place many guardians are concerned about is that their child's discourse. Tongue twisters are an enjoyable strategy to assist all kids improve their enunciation and articulation.

It's about the cerebrum

Just like the way simple tie shoelaces instruct the cerebrum the way to tie tongue twisters teach the brain to connect tongue improvements to noises. It's a motor skill similarly as critical as figuring out just how to ride a bike or figuring out just how to tie your shoes.

Performing artists, authorities, officials, along with inspirational speakers all know that current, that's the reason why they use tongue twisters to heat by educating the muscles in their mouth, so enabling clearer elocution, overall thinner discourse designs, and also a demanding time churns ahead troublesome syllables.

Tongue twisters for children

Children can use tongue twisters as a learning exercise too. The tongue twister should be discussed gradually, bearing in mind the end goal to

provide the tyke period to speak it correctly with valid elocution and enunciation. From there forward, the rate could be enlarged until the child can say the tongue twister at several velocities without stumbling their tongue up.

A recent report by china discovered that just 1 week of language instruction helps redesign thoughts network and reduce stammering along with other discourse associated troubles. Try a few of those enjoyable tongue twisters and also have a lot of fun whilst demonstrating your child to speak clearer.

Which are the advantages of tongue twisters?

- Tongue twisters are demonstrated to describe the pronunciation of phrases.
- Tongue twisters also extend and strengthen the muscles that you use to talk. (who knew you needed to work out your mouth)
- Tongue twisters show you exactly what sounds and words you've got difficulty with pronouncing.
- Tongue twisters warm up your talking ability. You'll realize that actors and public speakers frequently talk tongue twisters until they head out on point.

Ok, after reading you will be wondering who would be the people who made the tongue twister. We do not know. Many people today state that the geniuses behind the tongue twister were parents of kids who had been searching for a means to amuse and educate their kids. Other folks say it had been scholars who made tongue twisters to their pupils.

Tongue twisters are a fantastic way to get a household to have fun. Following are a few of my favourite tongue twisters. Try your hands in them and remark down under in the event that you could get them out naturally.

Your turn to test your hands in 10 of my favored tongue twisters.

- If two witches were watching two watches, which witch would watch which watch?
- Whether the weather be nice or if the weather are not any, if the weather be cold or if the weather be hot, we will weather the weather, whatever the weather, whether we like it or not.
- Toy boat, toy boat, toy boat. (state this 10 times quickly)
- Rubber baby buggy bumpers.
- I believed a thought but the idea I believed, was not the idea you thought that I though.
- A skunk sat on a stump and thunk the stump stunk but the stump thunk the skunk stunk.
- Swan swam over the ocean, swim, swan, swim! Swan swam back again nicely swum, swan!
- How can a clam cram in a clean cream can.
- Loopy lizards lying aloft just a tiny bit of logs.
- Fresh, fish, poultry, fish, fresh, fried, fish, poultry, refreshing.

## **Benefits of teaching tongue twisters into children**

### Family fun

Learning tongue twisters collectively is enjoyable! Since the moto belongs in our home "if it is not fun, do not do it" frankly, if you do not think me or have not yet experienced the pleasure of memorising tongue twisters along with your children, check it out on your own!

Among the most important elements of teaching kids still in their center years, is it needs to be purposeful and enjoyable.

### Construction phonetic awareness

A tongue twister is really a series of sounds or phrases that are tough to pronounce, especially when stated at rate. The phrases will often begin or finish in exactly the very same letters or utilize sounds that are similar. Accepting 'peter piper picked a peck of pickled peppers,' for instance, it is possible to observe the 'de' sound is replicated 6 times. As kids read, understand and exercise they are going to exaggerate those starting sounds and be acquainted with them.

The exact same can be stated for the reproduction of 'ed' in the conclusion of these phrases like 'chosen' and 'pickled' and the noise of 'er' in 'piper' and 'peppers'.

Deciding a new tongue twister into read, research and memorise every week is a wonderful addition to additional phonics actions you may already do.

### Intro to alliteration

Tongue twisters are often at the kind of alliteration. They're fine method to present your kid this wonderful literary ability.

Alliteration is an instrument utilized in creative writing and can be equally effective for spoken communication. It provides rhythm and may even set a particular mood. You'll locate alliteration used in advertisements, by people and naturally by writers. So it is a fantastic thing for young kids to get acquainted with and finally learn to utilize in their works!

### Brain training

If you have ever given a tongue twister past at rate you will understand how hard it can be to find the right words in the appropriate order. This is due to the fact that the mind can quickly confuse words which use the exact same or similar noises. Practising and nailing tongue twisters and absurd rhymes is providing your kid's mind a fantastic challenge!

### Adding memory function

Our mind is a massive bank of data and all that information needs to be saved and recalled when required. This is a tiny matter scientists prefer to call 'memory'.

Our kids' memory aids them not only to keep skills, details and data which might be helpful to them later in life. Including recalling experiences which bring them pleasure or pain and understanding how to prevent or participate in a lot of these experiences later on.

Throughout memory function like reciting poetry or memorising tongue twisters, your son or daughter will play this cognitive role, which will boost their capacity to understand and memorise fresh details.

Tongue twisters may assist with speech development

Attempting to help a kid that has particular issues with their address can be challenging. Fairly often it may get frustrating for the kid and parent.

He was a late talker and fights with the pronunciation of certain letters. Though has made drastic advances together with his address and could currently be known by the majority of folks, there was a point in which his lack of optimism left him looking for various means of showing or saying you what he wished to convey.

Tongue twisters are an enjoyable way of playing about with sounds and words.

They operate the mouth muscles and muscles repetition helps kids sort muscle memory of specific sounds. Tongue twisters may also help emphasize noises your child could be trying hard to pronounce, which

means you're able to concentrate on these regions in different kinds of actions.

These interesting little rhymes have completed wonders for me within the last year and in case you've got a young child with similar problems. Your kid is extremely unlikely to notice the method by which the exaggeration, pronunciation and articulation they utilize in the procedure, is really a method of working in their own speech.

### The chance to find creative

Making your own tongue twisters with your kids needs them to find creative! Placing together lists of phrases which begin and finish with the very same sounds and letters then finding ways to set them into coherent paragraphs, is sure to receive their creative juices flowing.

It is always entertaining and sort of magic to find out what the children can produce! Their thoughts quite often appear to come from nowhere and so are bound to provide us a giggle. We have had some really intriguing and very interesting concoctions brewed around here!

### Vocabulary building

This term simply keeps popping up throughout the area within our home-school right now. It is because both my boys are incorporating new words into their language each and every day in the present time it sounds!

Actually, in case you have a kid between the ages of 2-8 at this time, you will most likely be discovering the same thing! If you believe about it kids go from not having the ability to speak at all to having the ability to utilize 1000's of phrases within a matter of years!

If you create your own tongue twisters or find a few of the gems which have been composed, your pre-schooler or kindergartener will probably encounter new words which you're able to go over the significance and uses of also!

### A tool for life

It is not only actors who have a requirement for outspoken warm-ups! As your child develops they'll be presented with chances to speak out in people. Can it be through providing a presentation at work, studying a part of work out loud for some team or maybe even stepping live air to get a radio meeting.

Asides in the assurance the ability to speak clearly and also to be known is vital. Public speakers and actors frequently utilize tongue twisters as a means to work out and heat up all of the muscles surrounding your mouth before your speaking event. Possessing a few dedicated to memory may be a wonderful little tool to utilize if the occasion ever arise!

### **3 surprising advantages of allergic twisters**

#### **1. They strengthen and extend the muscles involved in language**

This muscle building exercise contributes to clearer pronunciation, improved language patterns, also assists rectify some of those toughest noises for you. They are also just entertaining, which makes studying pronunciation -- something which may be very bothersome -- more pleasurable.

#### **Learn English**

Additionally, there are tongue twister poems you're able to check out for lengthier practice and much more of a mouth-watering exercise. Proceed into fun-with-words. Com or shadowpoetry.com to observe a number of those poems.

#### **2. They reveal that sounds are hard for you**

Based upon your native language along with your strengths and flaws, some noises will probably be more difficult for you. Tongue twisters can definitely highlight that seems you are fighting. You might get stuck on precisely the exact same noise again and again; this really can be a indication to concentrate on such a sound.

In addition, you may already be conscious of sounds which are hard for you. By way of instance, speakers of Japanese and Korean often have trouble with all the l and r sounds. Thus, you know you ought to work on

those sounds. Attempt practicing red lorry, yellow lorry and crimson blood, blood.

### 3. They're a fantastic warm up

Even if you're a native speaker you have mastered English infantry, tongue twisters are a fantastic warm-up practice before you create a demonstration, talk in public, instruct a course, lead a meeting, behave, and much more!

## **Tongue twisters: relevance in speech growth**

Even today if we listen to a tongue twister we instantly wish to test whether we could replicate it properly or not and we forget we've developed up. Tongue twisters are utilized by instructors, by specialist language coaches, by coaches, to boost language of children in addition to grown-ups.

What's so particular about tongue twisters?

- tongue twisters have recurrent words that attract a rhythm which makes it seem great and gratifying. Eg. A sailor went to sea sea sea, to find out what he can see see see, however that he would see see see, was at the base of the deep blue sea sea sea.
- they assist in memorizing a brand new word. It's because if you do something it has imprinted on mind and it's no longer brand new.
- they assist in understanding that the homophones. Even elders become confused with homophones and compose wrongly. Eg. How much wood could a woodchuck chuck, if a woodchuck would chuck wood. Teachers can reveal how both timber and would seem exactly the exact same but have different significance.
- they assist in appropriate articulation of these words. Some sounds are hard for some children in these instances teachers may utilize tongue twisters with that specific noise within it. Eg. Round and round the rugged rock the ragged rascal ran. In this case the noise of "r" has been highlighted.

- they help you realize the gap in various sounds. You receive the noise of "p" if you combine the lips whereas to find the noise of "ph" that you want to push out air through your lips with lips near one another. Likewise with "s" and "sh". Eg. She sells sea shells on the ocean coast..
- they assist in knowing the phonetics. Six hens on a boat. This is beneficial in improving gut. Here you have to highlight the EE noise in sheep as well as also the "i" sound in boat.
- when you would like to replicate something said by somebody who you attempt to listen carefully in order to capture the whole thing, not overlook any phrase. Tongue twisters are extremely tricky and you've got to be enthusiastic in knowing. That means it's also assisting you become a fantastic listener.
- they also assist in contributing exercise to a own tongue, jaws and lips and mind.
- more over it provides clarity on your address.

So next time your child does not wish to examine, play with him and he won't understand he's studying a language ability.

### **One last thing to do**

If you enjoyed this book or found it useful, I would be very grateful if you would post a short and positive review on it.

Your support really does make a difference and we read all the reviews so we can get your feedback and make this book even better.

Thanks again for your support!